



System manual heatcon! System



0450000547-2028



Table of contents

heatcon! System System manual Edition: 07.2020 Art: 0450000547-2028

The heatcon! system is constantly being further developed. Therefore, the documentation develops dynamically. Please check on <u>https://ebv-gmbh.eu/downloads/?lang=en</u> for a newer version of the heatcon! system manual is available.



Learn more <u>here.</u> Scan QR-Code or go to <u>https://learning.ebvgmbh.de</u>



We reserve the right to make technical and content changes to this document at all times without prior notice.

EbV assumes no responsibility for any errors or omissions in this document.

All rights to this document and the contained the contained themes and figures are reserved. Reproduction, disclosure to third parties or use of the content, either in whole or in part, is forbidden without the prior written consent of EbV.

Copyright© 2020 EbV - Elektronikbau- und Vertriebs GmbH All rights reserved





1 1	Table of contents	
1	Table of contents	3
2	List of abbreviations	
3	Safety	8
3.1	General Information	8
3.2	Structure of the warning instructions	
3.3	Intended use	
3.4	Personnel qualifications	
3.5	Safety instructions for operating	
3.5.1	Hazards due to water temperatures $> 60 ^{\circ}\text{C}$	
3.6	Warranty conditions	
4	System description	
4.1	General Information	
411	System overview	13
42	System expansion	14
4.3	System overview	15
5	Components	16
51	beatconl MMI	16
5.2	heatconl FC	17
521		18
53	beatconl FM	20
5.0	heatconl EM 110 – OT	20
55	heatconl GBA	
5.6	heatconl RC 130	20
5.7	Single room control heatann!	20
6	Operation	25
61	beatconl MMI	25
611	Basic display	25
612	Menu navigation	26
613	Menu overview	28
614	Configuring the basic display	20
615	Speed button functions	30
7	Initial operation	30
, 7 1	Conditions and requirements	30
72	Initial operation using the setup wizard	30
73	Lindate heatroni EC	30
731	Installation Lindates via LISB Stick	40
732	Assignment of the inputs and outputs	40 41
733	Setup wizard in heatcont MMI	
734	Setup wizard in the Internet browser on a PC/lanton	
735	Creating the network connection	،
7.5.5	Single room control heatann	
γ. 4 Ω	System" menu on computer / Lanton	
0 Q 1	"Oystein Mend on computer / Laptop	
8.2	heatanni dateway	
0.2 8 3	Fstablichment protocol	
0.0 8 /	Notifications	55 55
0.4 8 5	Network	
0.0		

heat con!

Table o	of contents	LUII:
8.6	Date/ Time	57
8.7	Setup wizard	58
8.8	System management	58
8.9	Expert	59
8.10	Monitor	60
9	Parameter description	63
9.1	Calling the expert menu	63
9.1.1	heatcon MMI	63
9.1.2	heatapp! APP	64
9.1.3	PC user interface	65
9.2	heatcon! MMI	66
9.3	Menu – System	67
9.4	Menu – Hot Water	68
9.5	Menu – Room 1 n / Room group 1 n	74
9.6	Menu – heating circuit	79
9.7	Menu – cascade	82
9.8	Menu - energy generator 1 or 2	83
9.9	Menu - Heating buffer	89
9.10	Menu – Solar	92
9.11	Menu Solid	95
9.12	Menu – Extras	98
9.13	Menu – Configuration	99
9.13.1	Menu – Information	99
9.13.2	Menu – Function	100
9.13.3	Menu - Hardware	111
10	Function descriptions	112
10.1	General controller functions	112
10.1.1	Outside temperature measurement and processing	112
10.1.2	Frost protection function	114
10.1.3	Anti-lock function	115
10.1.4	Pump function	116
10.1.5	Heat balancing	120
10.2	Energy/heat generation	121
10.2.1	Energy manager	121
10.2.2	Energy generator types	125
10.2.3	General energy generator functions	132
10.2.4	Heating/Hot water	134
10.2.5	Boiler pump moduleating start protection	134
10.2.6	Full load shutdown – minimum charge control	135
10.2.7	Energy generator pumps	135
10.3	Energy generator cascade	136
10.3.1	Cascade parameterization	137
10.3.2	Information	137
10.3.3	Basic settings	138
10.3.4	Cascade concept	138
10.3.5	Requirement management	139
10.3.6	Switching behavior	139
10.3.7	Switching sequence / priority control	139



10.3.8	Main supply regulation	141
10.4	Heating circuit functions	142
10.4.1	Heating function	142
10.4.2	Heating circuit pump	143
10.4.3	Mixing valve control	143
10.4.4	Cooling methods of the heatcon! System	146
10.4.5	Parameter settings passive cooling mode	146
10.4.6	Passive cooling mode	147
10.4.7	Cooling curve	148
10.4.8	Calculating room setpoint temperature	149
10.4.9	Connection room setpoint temperature \Leftrightarrow flow temperature	150
10.4.10	Functionality of room unit	151
10.4.11	Active cooling	151
10.4.12	Parameter settings passive cooling mode	152
10.4.13	Cooling (app)	153
10.4.14	Manual cooling	154
10.4.15	Operating manual room cooling	154
10.5	Room groups and rooms	156
10.5.1	Room temperatures	157
10.5.2	Room temperature control	158
10.5.3	Weather-guided heating operation (outside temperature control)	159
10.5.4	Start optimation	164
10.5.5	Screen drying function	165
10.5.6	Room blocking	169
10.6	Hot water functions	170
10.6.1	Hot water control via the storage sensor	170
10.6.2	Hot water control via an external thermostat	172
10.6.3	Hot water operation	172
10.6.4	Legionella protection function	174
10.6.5	Shutdown type	174
10.6.6	Hot water charging via heating usage	175
10.6.7	DHW circulation pump	175
10.7	Heat buffer functions	177
10.7.1	Heat buffer variants and components	178
10.7.2	Function description – charge control	179
10.7.3	Function description – discharge control	182
10.7.4	Hydraulic examples – heat buffer function	184
10.8	Differential control (solar, solid fuel, and general differential control)	192
10.8.1	Differential control solar – double buffer system with charge valve switchover	196
10.8.2	Differential control solar – double collector array	197
10.8.3	Differential control solar – double collector system and double buffer system with charge valve switchover	198
10.8.4	Pump – differential control	198
10.8.5	Heat balance – differential control	198
10.9	External request	199
10.9.1	Setpoint connection via 0-10V	199
10.9.2	Requst contact heating buffer	199
10.10	Thermostat	199



Table of	contents	UII
11 T	roubleshooting	200
11.1	Display of fault messages	200
11.2	Fault messages of connected burner control systems	202
11.3	heatcon! Error code	203
11.4	Fault messages	204
12 A	Accessories	227
12.1	Outside sensor OS	227
12.2	Immersion sensor KVT	227
12.3	Immersion sensor PT1000	228
12.4	Strap-on contact sensor FS	228
13 T	echnical data	229
13.1	heatcon! EC	229
13.2	<heatcon! 100<="" em="" td=""><td>231</td></heatcon!>	231
13.3	heatcon! EM 101	232
13.4	heatcon! EM 110 – OT	233
13.5	heatcon! EM – GBA	234
13.6	Cable lengths and cross-sections	235
13.7	Resistance values for sensors of type KTY20	236
13.8	Resistance values for sensors of type PT1000	236
14 A	Appendix	237
14.1	Hydraulic examples	237
14.1.1	Single or two-stage GEN with unmixed heating circuit and DHW	237
14.1.2	Single or two-stage H-GEN with one unmixed heating circuit and DHW separate cir a main pump (HP) as a feed pump	cuit with
14.1.3	Single or two-stage GEN with unmixed heating circuit, DHW and circulation pump	241
14.1.4	Single or two-stage H-GEN with one unmixed, one mixed heating circuit and DHW.	243
14.1.5	Single or two-stage H-GEN with one unmixed, two mixed heating circuits and DHW	245
14.1.6	Buffer loading control for heating circuit and DHW requests	247
14.1.7	Buffer - discharge control to HC and DHW with solid and solar	249
14.2	heatcon! EC connections for print and notes	251
14.3	Switching times table	252
14.4	Login data	253
15 l	ndex	254



2 List of abbreviations

A10VP	Output 0-10V / PWM
ADR	Adress switch
AF	Outside sensor (OS)
AE2	Outside sensor 2 (OS2)
	Nermelly open relay output (ONOR)
АКЗ	Normally open relay output (ONOR)
ARSP	
DCD	(UNOPR)
BCP	
BDP	buffer discharge pump
BDV	buffer discharge valve
BE	Operator / Owner
BLZ	GEN / burner runtime (BRC)
BR1	Energy generator / burner stage 1
BR1/2 AUF	Energy generator / burner stage 1/2 ON
BR1/2 ZU	Energy generator / burner stage 1/2 OFF
BRSP	Burner block
BULP	Buffer load pump
BUS	System data bus
BUSFS	Solid fuel buffer sensor
CBS	collector buffer sensor
CEST	Central European Summer Time
CF	Common flow
CFS	Collector flow sensor
СНР	Feed pump
CIP	circulation pump
СР	Condenser pump / HP main pump
CPS	DHW circulation pump sensor
DCP	direct circuit pump
DCS	Discharge valve sensor heat huffer
DEVB	Device hus
	Diverter valve beating circuit
DHC	(heating/cooling)
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DHW	Hot water
DHWDI	Hot water diverter valve (DHWDI)
DIE1DE	Dif1 Buffer sensor
DIF1SOP	DIF1 Solar numn
	DIE1 Elow sonsor
DIEE	Differential control
	Diverter velve
ECO	Eco mode
GEN	Energy generator (GEN)
GEN-BUS	GEN BUS
EFI	Sensor/pulse input (ISP)
EFI 10V	Sensor/pulse input (ISP) 10V
El	Pulse input (PI)
ELH	DHW electrical heating element
EM	Extension Module
EO	Opto-coupler input (IOC)
FD	Forced draining
FFS	Boiler sensor (fossil fuel)
FGS	ExhOfft gas sensor
FMI	Fault message input
FS	Flow sensor (FS)
FSP	Solid fuel pump
GB	Device bus
GBA	Device bus adapter
GEN	Energy generator
h2B	heatcon! 2-wire bus
HBD	Hydraulic buffer discharge

НСР	heating circuit pump
HF	Expert
НК	Heating circuit (HC)
HK1/2 AUF	Heating circuit 1/2 valve open (HC1/2 OPEN)
HK1/2 ZU	Heating circuit 1/2 valve closed (HC1/2 CLOSED)
НК1/2/3 Р	Heating circuit 1/2/3 Pump (HC1/2/3 P)
HP	Heat buffer (HB)
HPE	Hydraulic buffer discharge (HBD)
НРР	Heating buffer pump
НТМ	Heat meter
1/0	Input/Output
IHDHW	Electrical heating usage hot water
ККР	Boiler circuit pump (BCP)
LAN	Local Area Network
MC1/2	Mixed circuit 1/2
MMI	MMI Display
MOD	Moduleation
Netz 230V/50Hz	mains voltage
OEM	OEM manufcaturer
ОНС	Burner runtime
OS	Outside sensor
Р	Pump
PEP	Buffer storage loading pump
PER	Parallel (H-GEN) GEN release
PEV	Buffer storage unloading pump
PF	Buffer storage sensor (BS)
PI controller	Proportional-integral controller
PP	Primary pump
RC	Boom Control
RED	Reduce mode
RF	Room sensor (RS)
RLB	Return flow limit
RLH	Return flow control/increase
RS	Return flow sensor
RT	Room temperature
S	Sensor
SBS	solid fuel boiler sensor
SBUS	Solar collector buffer storage sensor
SCFS	Storage charging flow sensor
SCP	Storage charging pump
SCV	storage charging valve
SF	DHW sensor
SFP	solid fuel pump
SLP	Storage charging pump
SLV	Solar charge valve
SLVF	Solar charge valve sensor (SLVS)
SoCFS	Solar collector flow sensor
SOP	Solar circuit pump
SS	Storage sensor
STL	Safety temperature limiter
UWW	Hot water diverter valve (DHWDI)
VF	Flow sensor (FS)
VF 1 / 2	Flow sensor (FS)
WEZ	Heat generator (oil/gas) (H-GEN)
WF	Heat generator sensor (boiler sensor)
ZKP	DHW circulation pump
P	· · ·



3 Safety

3.1 General Information

Any person charged with working on the device or system, must have read and understood this manual, especially the chapter on "Safety".

Instruction may be necessary, dependent on the professional qualifications of the persons in question.

The relevant accident prevention regulations and other generally accepted safety regulations must be complied with.

3.2 Structure of the warning instructions

Explanation of the warning instructions in this manual:

A DANGER

Brief description of the hazard

The signal word **DANGER** indicates a directly threatening hazard.

Non-observation leads to severe injuries or death.

AWARNING

Brief description of the hazard

The signal word **WARNING** indicates a possible hazard.

Non-observation may result in severe injuries or death.

A CAUTION

Brief description of the hazard

The signal word **CAUTION** indicates a possible hazard.

Non-observation can result in slight or moderate injuries.

ATTENTION

Brief description

The signal word Attention indicates possible property damage.

Non-observation can lead to damage to the device or plant.

NOTE

The signal word NOTE indicates further information about the device or its use.



3.3 Intended use

The device or system is intended solely for the use described in the section"System description", on page 11with supplied and approved components.

Any other use is classified as an improper use. The manufacturer shall not be liable for any damage resulting from this. The user/operator is solely responsible for the risk.

Observance of the information contained in the operating instructions forms part of the intended use.

Hazards can arise from the system if it is not used as intended.

3.4 Personnel qualifications

The electrical installation, initial operation and servicing of the device may only be performed by qualified electrical technicians who have been authorised by the operator.

The technicians must have read and understood these operating instructions and follow their procedures.

Requirements to be met by a qualified electrical technician:

- Knowledge of general and special safety and accident prevention regulations.
- Knowledge of the relevant electrical regulations (e.g. DIN VDE 0100 Part 600, DIN VDE 0100-722) plus the relevant national regulations.
- Ability to identify risks and avoid possible hazards.

3.5 Safety instructions for operating

3.5.1 Hazards due to water temperatures > 60 °C

During operation, there is a risk of scalding at all heating system hot water outlets in the following cases becOffe of hot water temperatures > 60° C:

Automatic anti-legionella system

If the automatic anti-legionella system is activated, the domestic hot water will automatically be heated up to a temperature of 65 °C in order to kill legionella bacteria in the hot water system on the selected day and at the selected time.

• Manual mode/ Emission measurement

In the manual mode / emission measurement mode the domestic hot water can be heated up to the maximum possible boiler temperature becOffe the burner and all pumps are switched on and the valves will be completely opened.

Heating and domestic hot water are not temperature controlled in these modes. These modes are especially used by the emission measurement specialist or by the installer in case the controller is defective.

However, the high water temperatures can be avoided if the boiler thermostat is adjusted to a max. boiler temperature of 60 $^{\circ}$ C.

Observe the following points to prevent scalding:

- Inform all users of the danger.
- Mix enough cold water or switch the domestic hot water loading pump off manually (if there is a switch at the pump).

Safety



3.6 Warranty conditions

Improper use, non-observation of these instructions, use of inadequately qualified personnel and independent changes exclude any liability on the part of the manufacturer for the resulting damage. The manufacturer's warranty becomes void.

ATTENTION

Impairment of device function if incorrect spare parts are used!

If unauthorised parts are used correct functioning is not assured. Use spare parts authorised by customer service.



4 System description

4.1 General Information

The heatcon! system is designed exclusively for the control of hot water heating and district heating systems including domestic hot water control. These systems should not exceed a flow temperature of 120 °C. The heatcon! system consists of the following components:

heatcon! EC

The EC base controller is the main control unit and is installed in or on the energy generator.

heatcon! MMI

The MMI is a control unit for connecting to the EbV-system bus for operation of the whole system without an Internet browser.

heatcon! RC 130

The RC room station can be used as a remote-control unit for room groups via the wired h2B bus.

heatcon! EM 100 / 101

The EM expansion modulee serves as an extension on the inputs and outputs of an EC-Base controller within the system.

heatcon! EM – GBA

The heatcon! EM - GBA becomes the extended wiring of the heatcon! cascade is used.

heatcon! EM 110 - OT

The heatcon! EM 110- OT allows the OpenTherm cascade to be connected to a heatcon! EC 1351 pro.

heatapp! app

The app is installed on mobile devices such as smartphones or tablets (iOS or Android) and is used to control heatcon! systems.

The app is currently available in English, German, Dutch, French and Italian. If the tablet or smartphone is set to "English" the English app displays automatically.

heatapp! sense-wire (wired room sensor)

heatapp! sense-wire is a wire is a wired temperature sensor for measuring the room temperature. The device is fitted on the wall and connected to the heatcon!. heatapp! sense-wire is used for control of a heating circuit based on the reference room principle.

heatapp! gateway

heatapp! gateway is the main wireless interface of the system. heatapp! gateway receives and sends information to allheatapp! wireless components, e.g. for control of the radiators (heatapp! drive), underfloor heating system (heatapp! floor) and for room temperature measurement (heatapp! sense) and to all other heatapp! wireless components, functioning as message interface for the heatcon! System.

In this way genuine single room heat regulation with demand requests is possible in accordance with EN 1523.

heatapp! single room control

To enable single room control, heatcon! requires system components for measurement and control of the actual temperature.



System description

To do so, the heatcon! system operates the heatapp! wireless components. These communicate via Z-wave wireless with the heatapp! gateway.

The components are selected dependent on the installed heating system.

A few examples:

Heating system	heatapp! radio modulees	Description
Wall radiator	heatapp! drive	Wireless actuator for radiators Temperature measurement and temperature control is performed by the heatapp! drive.
Underfloor heating system	heatapp! floor	Zone controllers for underfloor heating systems Temperature measurement via heatapp! sense Temperature control via thermo-electric actuators connected to heatapp! floor
Electrical heat source (e.g. fan heater, infrared heating, etc.)	heatapp! single floor	Wireless switch for 230 V consumers Temperature measurement via heatapp! sense Temperature control via heatapp! single floor

To ensure reliable wireless coverage, heatapp! repeaters may be required.

heatapp! single room control is undergoing continuous development. Therefore at this point, only a few typical examples are listed.

You can see the full range of heatapp! components under https://heatapp.de/wie-funktionierts/.

heatapp! connect (remote access)

heatapp! connect must be activated in the setup wizard of the heatcon! system, if the heating system is to be operated from anywhere. heatapp! connect is a web server and creates the connection when you access your heating with the app while under way.

heatapp! connect does not save any data. All data, access data and passwords are stored at home in the heatcon! EC and are only accessible to authorised users after login. This concept offers maximum data security.

heatapp! Installation kit for the installer

The heatcon! system is set up for initial operation using the heatapp! installation kit. It contains a heatapp! USB-LAN adapter and a LAN cable. The installation kit is used to connect the heatcon! EC and theheatapp! gateway with the PC/laptop for initial configuration, so that the user interface can called in the Internet browser.

ALTERNATIVE:

heatapp! installation stick for the installer

The heatcon! system is set up for initial operation using the heatapp! installation stick.

The heatapp! installation stick creates its own Wi-Fi network for connecting to the heatcon! EC and the heatapp! gateway.

The heatapp! installation stick must be removed after the configuration.



4.1.1 System overview



Fig. 1: Syste m overview (example)

1	heatcon! EC	8	heatapp! floor
2	Heat source	9	Radiator
3	Mixer heating circuit 1	10	heatapp! drive
4	Mixer heating circuit 2 (Underfloor heating)	11	Wi-Fi router (customer-provided)
5	DHW storage	12	heatapp! Gateway
6	Underfloor heating system (FBH)	13	Smartphone/tablet with heatapp! app
7	heatapp! sense		



System description

4.2 System expansion

The *heatcon!* system can be expanded with the following components:

- Up to 3 *heatcon! EC* basic controllers.
- Up to 6 *heatcon! EM* expansion modules (maximum of two expansion modules per *heatcon! EC* basic controller).
- Up to 4 heatcon! EM 110 OT expansion modules on every heatcon! EC 1351 pro.
- 1 heatcon! EM GBA expansion module for extended wiring of the heatcon! Cascade.
- *heatcon! RC 130* room station at every heating circuit.
- Expandable with *heatapp!* wireless single room control for up to 24 rooms.

heatcon! EC – ADR 0	
heatcon! EC – ADR 1	
heatcon! EC – ADR 2	

Fig. 2: Cascade overview



4.3 System overview

heatcon! with room station heatcon! RC



heatcon! with single room control *heatapp!*

Fig. 3: heatcon! system overview

1	EbV system bus	4	h2B bus
2	GEN-Bus (energy generator)	5	Network connection (Ethernet)
3	Energy generator	6	Router



5 Components

5.1 heatcon! MMI



Fig. 4: heatcon! MMI

2 Button "Scenes/operating modes" 8 Button "Hot water daytime temperature" 3 Button "Programming" 9 Display 4 Button "Info" 10 Rotary button (press & turn) 5 Cover service connection 9	rature" ime temperature" turn)	re"
--	--------------------------------------	-----

The *heatcon! MMI* is the control unit for the *heatcon!* System for operation without an Internet browser. The buttons are used to call the corresponding menus.

Navigation through the menus and setting of values is performed using the rotary knob.

For more information on operation, see chapter "Operation", on page 25.

At each heatcon! EC a heatcon! MMI can be connected.

The assignment is made directly to the desired heatcon! EC.

Connect to:	Adress of EC:	MMI-No.:	Operatin on:
EC 1	ADR 0	MMI 1	heatcon-0
EC 2	ADR 1	MMI 2	heatcon-1
EC 3	ADR 2	MMI 3	heatcon-2

ΝΟΤΕ

The setup of the heatcon! MMIs must be carried out one after the another, as the address assignment in the bus system is automatic.





Fig. 5: heatcon! EC

1	Low voltage connections	3	USB/network connection
2	Data bus for system expansion	4	230V connections

The *heatcon! EC* is the main control unit and is installed in or on the energy generator.

This is where all components (pumps, valves, sensors) of the heating system are connected and controlled.

The energy generators are connected to the *heatcon! EC*.

For system expansion, further data bus connections are available.

he heatcon! EC can be used as a mini cascade. With a heatcon! EC, two energy generators can be controlled and regulated in a cascade network.

Expected from DEC 2018:

Am heatcon! EC the addresses 0 ... 2 can be used with the rotary coding switch. This means that a maximum of 6 energy generators can be connected when using the mini cascade.

NOTE

Invalid addresses 3... 15 are interpreted as address setting 0!

EC 1	ADR 0
EC 2	ADR 1
EC 3	ADR 2



5.2.1 Device versions

The *heatcon EC* is available in different versions. The versions differ in the available functions.

Inputs/outputs/connections	EC1321 PRO	EC1351 PRO	EM 100/101
230V/50Hz connection	1	1	1
LAN interface	1	1	-
USB interface	1	1	-
h2 bus (connection heatcon RC)	1	1	-
H-GEN bus (OpenTherm)	1	-	-
H-GEN bus (RS485)	-	1	-
Device bus 1 (MMI)	1	1	-
Device bus 2 (EM)	1	1	2
Pulse inputs (PI)	3	3	-
Sensor/pulse inputs (ISP)	9	9	2
Sensor/pulse/0-10V inputs (ISP10V)	3	3	2
Opto-coupler inputs (IOC, 230V)	2	2	-
Relay output, normally open potential-free (ONOPR)	3	3	1
Relay output, normally open (ONOR)	10	10	3
0-10V- / PWM output (A10VP)	2	2	2



Functions	EC1321 PRO	EC1351 PRO	EM100/101
Energy generator single stage	2	2	-
Energy generator two stage/moduleating OFF/ON	1	1	-
Energy generator over 0-10V	2	2	-
Energy generator control system actuation	1	1	-
Hot water function	1	1	-
Heating buffer function	1	1	-
Heating circuit 1 (mixer, unmixed circuit)	1	1	-
Heating circuit 2 (mixer, unmixed circuit)	1	1	-
Heating circuit 3 (unmixed circuit)	1	1	-
Heating circuit 4 (mixer, unmixed circuit)	-	-	1
Heating circuit5 (mixer, unmixed circuit)	-	-	(1) sec. EM
Differential control 1	1	1	-
Differential control 2	1	1	-
Differential control 3	1	1	-
Room operation via heatcon! RC	x	x	X
Operation via heatapp! App	x	X	X
Initial setup via PC	X	X	X



1

2

5.3 heatcon! EM



Fig. 6: heatcon! EM 100

Fig. 7: heatcon! EM 101

1	EbV device bus	3	230V connections
2	Low voltage connections		

The *heatcon! EM* is an expansion for the inputs and outputs of a *heatcon! EC* inside the system. The heatcon! EM is offered in two versions: The EM 100 for top hat rail mounting and the EM 101 for wall mounting. Here other components (pumps, valves, sensors) of the heating system are connected and controlled.

The *heatcon! EM* is connected via the EbV-device bus with the *heatcon! EC*. Every heatcon! EC can be extended with a maximum of 2 heatcon EM.

ΝΟΤΕ

Addresses 6 9 and A ... F on the rotary coding switch have no function!

By using up to 2 heatcon! EM, the heatcon! EC

- up to two additional heating circuits
- up to four 0-10V/PWM outputs
- up to two variable potential-free outputs

can be extended.

The address settings on the EM have the following default functions:

Connect at:	Adress EC:	EM1-No.:	Adress EM:	Function
EC 1	ADR 0	EM1-A	ADR 0	e.g. heating circuit extension 4 on EC 1
EC 1	ADR 0	EM1-B	ADR 1	e.g. heating circuit extension 5 on EC 1
EC 2	ADR 1	EM1-A	ADR 2	e.g. heating circuit extension 4 on EC 2
EC 2	ADR 1	EM1-B	ADR 3	e.g. heating circuit extension 5 on EC 2
EC 3	ADR 2	EM1-A	ADR 4	e.g. heating circuit extension 4 on EC 3
EC 3	ADR 2	EM1-B	ADR 5	e.g. heating circuit extension 5 on EC 3



5.4 heatcon! EM 110 – OT



Fig. 8: heatcon! EM 110 - OT

- 1 GEN Bus (Energy generator bus 485)
- 2 Adress switch
- 3 OpenTherm Bus



Fig. 9: Connection heatcon! EM 110 - OT to the heatcon! EC

Every heatcon! EM 110-OT offers the possibility to connect two OpenTherm machines. On a heatcon! EC 1351pro can connect up to four heatcon! EM 110-OT.



Components Adressing

EC	Adressing EM 110	No. OT	Adress Assignment Automat
EC1	Adress 0	OT1	Adr. 0
		OT2	Adr. 1
EC1	Adress 1	OT3	Adr. 2
		OT4	Adr. 3
EC1	Adress 2	OT5	Adr. 4
		ОТ6	Adr. 5
EC1	Adress 3	OT7	Adr. 6
		ОТ8	Adr. 7
EC2	Adress 0	OT9	Adr. 0
		OT10	Adr. 1
EC2	Adress 1	OT11	Adr. 2
		OT12	Adr. 3
EC2	Adress 2	OT13	Adr. 4
		OT14	Adr. 5
EC2	Adress 3	OT15	Adr. 6
		OT16	Adr. 7
EC3	Adress 0	OT17	Adr. 0
		OT18	Adr. 1
EC3	Adress 1	OT19	Adr. 2
		OT20	Adr. 3
EC3	Adress 2	OT21	Adr. 4
		OT22	Adr. 5
EC3	Adress 3	OT23	Adr. 6
		OT24	Adr. 7

The outdoor sensor value is only transmitted by the automatic OT units connected to the EM 110 with address 0.





Fig. 10: heatcon! GBA

1 Device bus plug contact 2 Device bus	us screw terminals
--	--------------------

To be used

The heatcon! GBA is required if extended wiring of the devices is necessary. For connecting cascades with more than two heatcon! EC. For larger distances between the heatcon! EC within a cascade. The heatcon! GBA has no amplifier function (repeater).

5.6 heatcon! RC 130



Fig. 11: heatcon! RC 130



The *heatcon! RC 130* is used as a remote control for room groups (heating circuits) in the *heatcon!* System. The temporary desired temperature can be set with the + or - keys. The RC 130 is integrated into the heatcon! system by means of addressing and can be assigned to a heatcon! EC and a room group (1 of max. 5) or, with individual room control, a room (1 of max. 24). This assignment is done exclusively at the heatcon! RC 130.

The *heatcon! RC 130* is connected via a 2-wire bus with the *heatcon! EC*.

Each room group in the heatcon! System can be assigned a heatcon! RC 130.

The assignment of the RC130 to the active heating zones (room groups):

Connect at:	Adress EC:	RC130-No.:	Adress on RC130:
EC 1	ADRO	1	EC01 RC01
EC 1	ADRO	2	EC01 RC02
EC 1	ADRO	3	EC01 RC03
EC 1	ADRO	4	EC01 RC04
EC 1	ADRO	5	EC01 RC05
EC 2	ADR1	6	EC02 RC01
EC 2	ADR1	7	EC02 RC02
EC 2	ADR1	8	EC02 RC03
EC 2	ADR1	9	EC02 RC04
EC 2	ADR1	10	EC03 RC05
EC 3	ADR2	11	EC03 RC01
EC 3	ADR2	12	EC03 RC02
EC 3	ADR2	13	EC03 RC03
EC 3	ADR2	14	EC03 RC04
EC 3	ADR2	15	EC03 RC05

5.7 Single room control heatapp!



heatapp! floor

Fig. 12: heatapp!

The *heatcon! System* can be expanded with the wireless single room control *heatapp!* to provide single room control for up to 24 rooms.

To do so, the *heatapp! gateway* must be connected via the Ethernet interface with the *heatcon! EC*.

Operation is via a tablet or smartphone using the *heatapp! App*.

For more information about the *heatapp!*-System seewww.heatapp.de.



6 Operation

heatcon! ECxxxx operation

Configuration and operation of the *heatcon! EC* takes place via the control unit *heatcon! MMI*. Remote control or remote maintenance is not possible.

heatcon! ECxxxx PRO operation

Configuration and operation of the *heatcon! EC PRO* can take place in three ways:

- Configuration and operation via the control unit *heatcon! MMI* (in-situ).
- Configuration and operation via PC (in-situ).
- Configuration and operation via *heatapp! App* installed on a tablet or smartphone. Remote control and remote maintenance via the Internet is possible.

At home, the app accesses *heatcon! EC PRO* via the Wi-Fi connection of a tablet or smartphone. *heatcon! EC PRO* must be connected to the router and the Wi-Fi connection of the tablet or smartphone must be correctly configured.

Alternatively, access can also be made via secure connection, if *heatapp! connect* is activated.

6.1 heatcon! MMI

6.1.1 Basic display



Fig. 13: heatcon! MMI — Basic display

1	Energy generator temperature	4	Outside Temperature
2	Date	5	Time
3	Hot water temperature		

After switching on the power supply, the basic display of the *heatcon! MMI* is displayed.

The following temperatures are displayed in the factory:

- Energy generator temperature
- Hot water temperature
- Outside Temperature

The temperatures shown in the basic display can be adjusted, see chapter "Configuring the basic display", on page 29.

Operation



6.1.2 Menu navigation

Operation takes place via the rotary button and the menu buttons on the *heatcon! MMI*.

Rotary button

The rotary button is used to navigate through the menus and change parameters and values.

Action		Description
Rotation	0	Navigation through the menus. Setting of parameters and values.
Brief press (1x)	TX IX	Selecting menus and parameters. Confirmation of parameter inputs.
Long press (>3s)	>3sec	Calling the main menu.



Fig. 14: Menu and parameter display

1	Menu level	4	Scrollbar
2	Menu symbol	5	Parameter
3	Submenu	6	Current value

Selecting and changing of menus and parameters

If the scroll bar is displayed in the menu, there are further selection options in the menu. These are navigated through by turning the rotary button.

If menus/parameters are **highlighted in bold**, they can be selected by pressing the rotary button. To change parameters, select the parameters **highlighted in bold** by pressing the rotary button to edit them. Now the value of the parameter is **highlighted in bold** and can be changed by turning the rotary button. Press the rotary knob to save the setting.



Function of the Info button



The info button has a special function in menus. Pressing the info button moves backwards through menu levels.

Function of the "Scenes and Operating Modes" button



The Scenes and Operating Modes button has a special function in menus. Pressing the Scenes and Operating Modes button returns the display to the basic view.

Speed buttons

Functions are activated/deactivated via the speed buttons. Certain menus can be called directly to quickly change values.

Button	Description
HA / TIN	Quick press: Start emission measurement. Long press (about 5 seconds): Energy generators manual mode activation. See chapter "Emission Measurement" on page 30.
ტ…钵	Calls the menu "Scenes and operating modes". See chapter "Operating modes and scenes" on page 32.
	Calls the menu " <i>Programming</i> ". See chapter "Programming" on page 34.
Ő	Calls the menu "Information". See chapter "Information level" on page 36.
*	Calls the menu "Comfort and Economy Temperature". See chapter "Comfort and economy temperature" on page 36.
\mathbb{C}	Calls the menu "Set-back Temperature". See chapter "Set-back temperature" on page 37.
Ē	Calls the menu " <i>Hot Water</i> ". See chapter "Hot water" on page 38.

Operation





NOTE

The scope of the displayed menus and parameters depends on the system configuration and may differ from the diagram.





6.1.4 Configuring the basic display





Fig. 16: heatcon! MMI — Configuring the basic display

1	Basic Display Position 1	4	Selected position of the basic display
2	Basic Display Position 2	5	Temperature selection 115
3	Basic Display Position 3		

The temperatures shown in the basic display can be selected via the MMI menu. The basic display has three display positions that can be filled with 15 different temperatures.

Examples are given in the following table:

Selection	Symbol	Description
OFF	-	No display.
1	<u>\$\$\$</u>	Energy generator - temperature
2	ŧ٦	Hot water temperature.
3	` ₽	Outside temperature.
4	∮ [®]]	Flow temperature heating circuit 1
5	୍କି <mark>୍</mark> ର	Flow temperature heating circuit 2
6	∲ [⊚]]	Flow temperature heating circuit 3 (only moduleating pump with FS)
7		Heating buffer temperature
8		Cooling buffer temperature (not used)
9, 10, 11	\$ ‡	Flow temperature differential controller 13
12	¶€Ĵ	Common flow temperature
13	Ē	Return temperature
14	4	Thermostat switching state
15	-	Not used
16	<u>\$\$\$</u>	Energy generator 2 - temperature

Operation





6.1.5.1 Emission Measurement

Risk of scalding!

Risk of scalding during activated emission measurement by heating of the hot water above 60°C.

- Only qualified personnel may activate the "*Emission Measurement*" function.
- Before activating the "*Emission Measurement*" function, inform the users of the hot water system of the risk of scalding.
- When using hot water taps, mix in sufficient cold water.

If emission measurement is activated, the heat generator runs for 20 minutes at the maximum temperature limit set for the heat generator. The remaining time is displayed as it passes.

Both stages of two-stage heat generators are in operation (measurement with nominal capacity).

All heating circuits and DHW heating adjust their nominal value to the corresponding maximum temperature.

Activating:

To activate emission measurement, press the Emission measurement/manual mode" button.



Fig. 17: Emission Measurement

Deactivating:

To deactivate emission measurement, press the Emission measurement/manual mode" button again.



6.1.5.2 Manual mode

If manual mode is activated, the required heat generator temperature is set manually with the rotary button according to the relevant heat demand (does not have any effect if operated as a heating circuit expansion).

All the pumps are active, while the available mixing valves are de-energized and can be actuated by hand if required for the heat demand.

Activating:

- 1. To activate manual mode, press the "Emission measurement/manual mode" button for 5 seconds and then release.
- 2. Set the desired temperature of the energy generator using the rotary wheel. The setpoint is adjustable between the minimum and maximum temperature of the energy generator.
- 3. If necessary, manually adjust the mixers present in the heating circuits.



Fig. 18: Manual mode

Deactivating:

To deactivate manual mode measurement, briefly press the Emission measurement/manual mode button.

NOTE

- The heat generator maximum temperature limit takes priority over the heat generator switching differential and deactivates the heat generator if it is exceeded.
- The switching differential corresponds to the set switching differential for automatic control and is symmetrical to the setpoint temperature.
- With controllers that are operated purely as an expansion of the heating circuits, setting the temperature has no effect.
- The last value appears as a suggested value after the controller has adjusted to the heat generator temperature.

Operation



6.1.5.3 Operating modes and scenes

The operating mode can be set for the individual room groups (heating circuits), the hot water heating or for the entire system in the menu "*Scenes/operating modes*".



Fig. 19: Operation modes



Operation mode	Description
Automatic	Automatic mode for the selected heating circuit.
Standby	Operating mode "Standby" sets the room setpoint in the allocated rooms to the set frost protection temperature. In contrast to the vacation scene, the Standby function has no time limit.
	If the Standby function is activated for all the rooms/room groups, hot water heating is also switched off subject to frost protection.
Party	"Party" operating mode enables the overriding of the set cycle times for the rooms concerned.
	As long as "Party" operating mode is active, the corresponding comfort temperature applies for the rooms concerned.
	The operating mode is deactivated after the set runtime elapses.
	Setting range: Off + 12 h in steps of 0.5 h
Absent	"Absent" operating mode enables the overriding of the set cycle times for the rooms concerned.
	As long as the " <i>Absent</i> " operating mode is active, the corresponding set-back temperature applies for the rooms concerned.
	The scene is deactivated after the set runtime elapses.
	Setting range: Off + 12 h in steps of 0.5 h
Vacation	The "Vacation" operating mode is used to set the vacation duration in days. To do so, the vacation duration is entered from the current day in the format DD MM YY (day, month, year) using the rotary wheel. Activation of the vacation function ensures that the temperature does not fall below the minimum temperature (frost protection) of the rooms.
	Hot water heating is deactivated for the duration of the operating mode. However a set Legionella protection scheme remains active.
	Setting range: Day/Month/Year adjustable.
Magic wand (Only by operation via	In " <i>Magic Wand</i> " operating mode the desired temperature has been set via the rotary wheel in the <i>heatapp! App</i> .
heatapp! App)	The change to the desired temperature is only valid until the next programmed time change, at least for 3 hours.

NOTE

Summer operation:

For summer operation (hot water only), the used room groups (heating circuits) must be set to the "Standby" operating mode, while the hot water circuit is set to "Automatic".

If the request assignment to room was set in the Hot water basic settings menu, the hot water request is linked to the room groups. This means that if **all** room groups are in shutdown mode (standby or holiday), the hot water circuit is also shut down frost-protected.



Fig. 20: Programming

In the "*Programming*" menu, individual switching cycles can be programmed for each room group (heating circuit) and the hot water.

For programming the switching times a maximum of three switching cycles, each with a switch-on and switch-

off time, are available for each weekday. A choice can be made between comfort * and economy temperatures *.

Setting the switching time:

- 1. Select the desired room group/hot water.
- 2. Program the switching times for the day in question.
- 3. If necessary, select comfort 🗮 and economy temperature 👾 .

NOTE

The default factory program is overwritten as individual switching times are programmed. The individual programming can be recorded in the tables in the appendix or backed up by creating a setup log file.





Fig. 21: Copying switching times

The switching cycles of a particular day or of heating circuit 1 ... n / hot water can be transferred to other days.

- 1. Select "Copy" submenu.
- 2. Select the desired source to copy.
- 3. Select the desired target day.

The source switching cycles are transferred to the desired target day.

Source/target	Description
Mo Su	Day Monday Sunday
Heat cir 1n	Switching cycles of heating circuit 1 n as source
Hot water	Switching cycles, hot water as source
1-5	Monday to Friday as target
6-7	Saturday and Sunday as target
1-7	Monday to Sunday as target
Reset	Reset as the source resets the corresponding target to the factory default program.

Operation



6.1.5.5 Information level

In the "Information" menu all available temperatures and system states can be displayed for each room group and each heating circuit.

With optional connection to the *heatapp!* single room control, the room temperatures of the individual rooms can also be displayed.



Fig. 22: Menu "Information"

NOTE

The "Information" menu is only used to display values. It cannot be used change values and parameters.

6.1.5.6 Comfort and economy temperature

The comfort and economy temperature are set for each room group and each heating circuit in the "*Comfort/Economy Temperature*" menu.



Fig. 23: Menu "Comfort/Economy Temperature"

Setting: the comfort/economy temperature:

- 1. Call menu "Day Temperatures".
- 2. Select the desired room group or system.
- 3. Set the desired comfort and economy temperature.

Factory preset		Setting range	
Comfort temperature:	21 °C	Economy temperature 28 °C	
Economy temperature:	20 °C	Set-back temperature Comfort temperature	


NOTE

Room group 1-n/Room 1-24: The set temperature is valid for the respective heating circuit or room.

System: The set temperature is valid for all heating circuits and rooms together.

The *comfort, economy and set-back temperatures* for all rooms or room groups as well as the hot water temperature (system) can only be set within the pre-set temperature limits:

- The comfort temperature not less than the economy temperature.
- The economy temperature not above the comfort temperature and not less than the set-back temperature.
- The set-back temperature not above the economy temperature and not less than the frost protection temperature.

The set temperature is the starting value for the individually adjustable temperature settings during the heating cycles (cycle temperatures) in the "Programming" menu.

6.1.5.7 Set-back temperature

The set-back temperature is set for each room group and each heating circuit in the "Set-back temperature" menu.



Fig. 24: Menu "Set-back temperature"

Set the set-back temperature:

- 1. Call menu "Set-back temperature".
- 2. Select the desired room group or system.
- 3. Set the desired set-back temperature.

Factory preset		Setting range	
Set-back temperature:	18 °C	Frost protection temperature Economy temperature	

NOTE

Room group 1-n/Room 1-24: The set temperature is valid for the respective heating circuit or room.

System: The set temperature is valid for all heating circuits and rooms together.

The *comfort, economy and set-back temperatures* for all rooms or room groups as well as the hot water temperature (system) can only be set within the pre-set temperature limits:

- The comfort temperature not less than the economy temperature.
- The economy temperature not above the comfort temperature and not less than the set-back temperature.
- The set-back temperature not above the economy temperature and not less than the frost protection temperature.

The set temperature is the starting value for the individually adjustable temperature settings during the heating cycles (cycle temperatures) in the "Programming" menu.

heat con!

Operation

6.1.5.8 Hot water

The hot water daytime temperature is set in the "Hot Water" menu.



Fig. 25: Menu "Hot Water""

Setting the hot water daytime temperature:

- 1. Call menu "Hot Water".
- 2. Set the desired hot water daytime temperature.

Factory preset		Setting range
Hot water daytime temperature:		5 °C Water heater maximum temperature limit
	50 °C	

NOTE

The set hot water daytime temperature is the starting value for the individually adjustable temperature settings applied during the standby cycles in the "Programming" menu.



7.1 Conditions and requirements

Prior to initial use of the controller, the following points must be fulfilled:

• The heating system must be made available in a fully complete state and filled with water to prevent damage to the pumps by dry running and to the energy generator by overheating.

• The controller must have been installed in compliance with the operating instructions.

• If an underfloor heating system is connected, then an additional limiting thermostat must be installed in the flow line downstream of the heating circuit pump to switch off the pump if the flow temperatures are too high.

• Prior to initial use of the controller all of the above requirements must be checked by a heating specialist.

7.2 Initial operation using the setup wizard

The system setup wizard is available: for the initial configuration of the *heatcon!* system:

- Setup wizard in *heatcon! MMI*, see chapter"Setup wizard in heatcon! MMI", on page 45.
- Setup wizard via PC / laptop / smartphone or tablet, see chapter Setup wizard in the Internet browser on a PC/laptop, on page 47.

NOTE

During initial operation using the setup wizard, the assignment of the electrical inputs and outputs is performed according to the tables in the chapter "Energy generator" on page 42.

7.3 Update heatcon! EC

If the heatcon! EC is connected to the Internet and the installation is done via PC/ Laptop / Smartphone or Tablet, the system will ask you to install a potentially available update during the initial setup. Alternatively, from version 2.136080 onwards, updates can be made via USB stick if an Internet connection is not possible or not desired.

NOTE

Updates are provided to introduce new features and fix bugs. Therefore, it is always a good idea to perform an available update.

At all heatcon! systems, which are not connected to the internet, we recommend to install available updates via USB stick.

OEM partners and specialist companies have access to the available update files via EbV - Support. The update files are encrypted and signed so that the security of your data and the system is guaranteed at all times. The system checks whether there is a suitable update file on the USB stick. This ensures that only suitable update files are installed. An exchange of the files (the USB update system is available for all heatcon! and heatapp! devices), e.g. by renaming, is therefore impossible.



7.3.1 Installation Updates via USB Stick

Note

For the update via USB stick, use an empty USB memory stick with Fat32 formatting.

Save the update file on the USB stick. Plug the USB memory stick into the USB port of the heatcon! EC. The LED signals the update process:

LED flashes cyan (blue) LED static green or yellow LED 5 sec. red and then green

LED 5 sec. fuchsia (purple) then red

Update file is read Update will be installed Update failed (e.g. becOffe wrong update file on the USB stick) System is in recovery status

Note

Do not disconnect the power supply of the heatcon during the update! EC.

The actual update process takes between three and eight minutes. The USB memory stick can then be removed and the system can be set up or, if setup is already complete, normal operation can begin.



7.3.2 Assignment of the inputs and outputs

7.3.2.1 Overview



Fig. 26: heatcon! EC - connection assignment

1	Button	9	Connection heatcon! MMI
2	Address selector switch	10	EbV system bus for heatcon! EM
3	Digital inputs	11	USB connection
4	"Control" LED	12	Network connection (Ethernet, RJ45)
5	Temperature sensor inputs	13	"Network" LED
6	Analogue inputs/analogue outputs 0-10V	14	Digital outputs 230V AC
7	Energy generator bus	15	Digital inputs 230V AC
8	Two-wire bus h2B for room stations	16	Power supply



7.3.2.2	Energy generator 1

Individual setting	Configuration	Connections
Single-stage burner	Energy generator function ⇔ single-stage burner	A1 ⇔ BR1 E5 ⇔ WF
Two-stage burner	Energy generator function ⇔ two-stage burner	A1 ⇔ BR1 A2 ⇔ BR2 ON A3 ⇔ BR2 OFF E5 ⇔ WF
Power Signal on/off	Energy generator function ⇔ moduleating OFF/ON	 A1 ⇒ BR1 A2 ⇒ BR2 ON A3 ⇒ BR2 OFF E5 ⇒ WF
Control system (OT/Bus)	Energy generator function ⇔ Control system	GEN-Bus A/B
Temperatur signal 0-10V	Energy generator function ⇔ Actuator signal 0-10V	A14 ⇔ A10VP E5 ⇔ WF
Release contact	Energy generator function ⇔ Switch contact	A1 ⇔ BR
Power signal 0-10V	Energy generator function ⇔ Moduleating 0-10V	A1 ⇔ BR A14 ⇔ A10VP E5 ⇔ WF

7.3.2.3 Energy generator 2

Individual setting	Configuration	Connect	ions
Single-stage burner	Energy generator function ⇔ single-stage burner	A2 ⇒ E13 ⇒	BR1 WF
Control system (OT/Bus)	Energy generator function ⇔ Control system	GEN-Bus	A/B
Temperatur signal 0-10V	Energy generator function ⇔ Actuator signal 0-10V	A15 ⇔	A10VP
Release contact	Energy generator function ⇔ Switch contact	A2 ⇒	BR
Power signal 0-10V	Energy generator function ⇔ Modulating 0-10V	A2 ⇔ A15 ⇔ E13 ⇔	BR A10VP WF
*Adjustability according to GEN1 occupancy			



7.3.2.4 Heating buffer

Individual setting	Configuration	Connections
Loading control	Heating buffer function ⇔ charging control	A10 ⇔ HPP E11 ⇔ PF1
Discharge control 1	Heating buffer function ⇒ Discharge control 1	E11 ⇔ PF1
Discharge control 2	Heating buffer function ⇒ Discharge control 2	E11 ⇔ PF1

7.3.2.5 Domestic hot water

Individual setting	Configuration	Connections
Storage charging pump	Hot water function ⇒ DHW storage charging pump	A5 ⇔ SLP E6 ⇔ SF
DHW circulation pump	Hot water function ⇒ DHW circulation pump.	A5 ⇔ ZKP E6 ⇔ SF
Burner control systen (OT/Bus)	Hot water function ⇒ Control system	GEN-Bus A/B
Heating usage	Hot water function ⇒ Heating usage	A5 ⇔ ELH E6 ⇔ SF

7.3.2.6 Heating circuit 1

Individual setting	Configuration	Connections		
Unmixed circuit	Heating circuit 1 function ⇒ Pump	A8 ⇔ HK1P		
Mixing circuit	Heating circuit 1 function ⇒ Valve	 A8 ⇒ HK1P A6 ⇒ HK1AUF A7 ⇒ HK1ZU E7 ⇒ VF1 		

7.3.2.7 Heating circuit 2

Individual setting	Configuration	Connections
Unmixed circuit	Heating circuit 2 function ⇔ Pump	А13 ⇔ НК2Р
Mixing circuit	Heating circuit 2 function ⇔ Valve	 A13 ⇒ HK2P A11 ⇒ HK2AUF A12 ⇒ HK2ZU E8 ⇒ VF2



7.3.2.8 Heating circuit 3

Individual setting	Configuration	Connections	
Unmixed circuit	Heating circuit 3 function ⇒ Pump	А4 ⇔ НКЗР	

7.3.2.9 Differencial 1

Individual setting	Configuration	Connections
Solar	Differential 1 function ⇒ Solar	A9 ⇔ SOP
	Flow sensor: E9:EFI	E9 ⇔ DIF1:VF
	DHW storage sensor: E10:EFI	E10 [⇔] DIF1:PF
	Pump relay: A9:ARS	
Solid fuel	Differential 1 function ⇒ Solid fuel	A9 ⇔ FSP
	Flow sensor: E9:EFI	E9 ⇔ DIF1:VF
	DHW storage sensor: E10:EFI	E10 [⇔] DIF1:PF
	Pump relay: A9:ARS	
Differential	Differential 1 function ⇒ Differential	A9 ⇔ DIF1P
	Flow sensor: E9:EFI	E9 ⇔ DIF1:VF
	DHW storage sensor: E10:EFI	E10 [⇔] DIF1:PF
	Pump relay: A9:ARS	

NOTE

As standard, temperature sensor input E9 is configured as the connection for PT1000 temperature sensors.

7.3.3 Setup wizard in heatcon! MMI

The setup wizard of the *heatcon!* system guides you in seven steps through the basic settings of the system.

NOTE

No access data are adjusted via *heatcon! MMI* nor are any network settings made.

If operation is subsequently to take place via the *heatapp! App*, the first setup must be carried out using a PC/laptop.



After switching on the power supply, the assignment of the MMI to the heatcon! EC starts. By default EC1 with address 0 is selected. After the assignment, the setup wizard starts automatically in heatcon! MMI.

Press the rotary button to start the configuration.

Fig. 27: Start screen

Step 1: Select language

Langueage selection

Setting options:

- DE = german
- GB = English
- FR = French
- IT = Italien
- NL = Dutch
- PL = Polish
- ES = Spain
- TR = Turkish

•

Step 2: Selection of the energy generator function 1



Select the energy generator function.

Setting options:

- Off
- Single-stage burner
- Two-stage burner
- Moduleation Off/On
- Control system

RU = Russian

•

•

•

- Actuator signal 0-10V
- Switch contact
 - Moduleation 0-10V

Fig. 28: Energy generator



Step 3: Selection of the energy generator function 2

Wizard
Hydraulic
Energy generator
Function
Off

Select the energy generator function.

Setting options:

- Off
- Single-stage burner
- Control system
- Switch contact
- Moduleation 0-10V
 - Actuator signal 0-10V

Fig. 29: Energy generator 2

Step 4: Selection of the heating buffer function



Select the heating buffer (buffer storage) function.

Setting options:

Off

- Discharge control 1
- Loading control •
- Discharge control 2

Fig. 30: Heat buffer

Step 5: Selection of hot water heating



Select the hot water heating function.

Setting options:

- Off
- Control system
- DHW storage charging pump
- Heating usage

- pu
 - DHW circulation pump

Fig. 31: Hot water

Step 6 to 8: Selection of the function for heating circuit 1...3



Select the function of heating circuits 1 ... n.

Setting options:

- Off
- Unmixed circuit
- Mixing circuit
- (only for HC 1 + 2)

Fig. 32: Heating circuit 1...3

NOTE

Only the actual hardware heating circuits are automatically displayed in the setup wizard. For mixed heating circuits, configure heating circuits 1+2, heating circuit 3 can only be used as an unmixed circuit.



Step 9: Selection of the function for differential control



Select the differential control function.

Setting options:

Off

Solar

- Solid fuel
- Differential

Fig. 33: Differential control

Finished!

The initial setup of the *heatcon!* system is now complete. The system has created a room group for each configured heating circuit. All parameters and temperatures are set to the basic settings.

The assignment of the electrical inputs and outputs corresponds to the tables in chapter"Menu overview", from page 28.

Further configuration takes place via the menu of *heatcon! MMI*, see chapter"Menu overview", on page 28.

7.3.4 Setup wizard in the Internet browser on a PC/laptop

7.3.5 Creating the network connection

The initial set-up of the *heatcon!* system is performed based on a menu control system via the set-up wizard on the Internet browser of the connected PC/laptop.

The connection can be made in two ways:

- Connection to the PC/laptop via Ethernet with the USB LAN adapter.
- Connection via Wi-Fi with the *heatapp! installation stick*. If using the *heatapp! installations stick*, the setup wizard can also be used with a tablet or smartphone

NOTE

Automatic address allocation (DHCP) must be enabled in the network settings of the PC/laptop and no proxy server must be enabled.

- 1. Switch on the power supply for the *heatcon! EC*.
- 2. Connect the USB LAN adapter from the installation kit with the *heatcon! EC* and the network port on the PC/laptop:
- Insert the USB LAN adapter in the USB port on the *heatcon! EC*.
- Start the PC/laptop. Connect the **USB-LAN adapter** to the network port of the PC / laptop.

Alternatively:

2. Insert the heatapp! installation stick in the USB port on the heatcon! EC.

- The *heatapp! installation stick* makes its own Wi-Fi network available (network name: heatcon! EC[xxxxxx]). The last 6 digits of the MAC ID (see also type plate of the *heatcon! EC*) are displayed in the square brackets.

- Start the PC/laptop or tablet/smartphone. Connect the device to the wireless network "heatcon! EC[xxxxxx]".



Shortly thereafter, the set-up wizard starts automatically in the browser window of your device. If the set-up wizard does not start automatically, enter the address <u>http://10.0.0.1</u> in the address line of the Internet browser.

3. Follow the instructions in the setup wizard (see section "Performing the initial setup", from page 48).

7.3.5.1 Performing the initial setup

The setup wizard of the *heatcon!* system guides you in a few steps through the basic settings of the system.

Step 1 - Login

• Login as an expert to *heatcon! EC*.

NOTE

It is not necessary to login to the system for the initial configuration.

Step 2 - Network

For installation you require a functioning home network, an Internet connection is not necessary.

However, if you do not have an Internet connection you can only use *heatcon!* with your smartphone or tablet within your own home, not when you are under way.

Also you cannot load any updates for *heatcon*!. Therefore we strongly recommend connection of the *heatcon*! system to the Internet.



Fig. 34: Network configuration



Creating a network connection

- A LAN connection via DHCP is recommended (automatic setup of an Internet connection)
- LAN connection with manual settings (optional)
- Setup of a proxy connection (optional)

After an Internet connection has been created, the *heatcon!* system checks if an update is available.

• If a system update is available, an installation request appears. If the update is not installed, an initial setup cannot be performed.

NOTE

This step is omitted if no Internet connection is available.

• Connection to *heatapp! connect* for remote control of the *heatcon!* system. *heatapp! connect* is required so that the system can subsequently be operated via the app from any location.

Step 3 - Hydraulics

	0	\cap	0	0	\bigcirc
network 🚺 🖉 energy	v generator (🗸) 🔒	rooms (name heating system (user (Date / time ()
	0			\odot	

energy generator

1	Energie generator 1 type single-stage burner name	\checkmark
2	Energie generator 2 type single-stage burner name	\checkmark
3	heating buffer type charge control name	1
4	domestic hot water domestic hot water storage pumpe name	\checkmark
5	heating circuit valve 1 heating circuit 1 mixer circuit name	\checkmark
6	heating circuit valve 2 heating circuit 2 mixer circuit name	\checkmark
7	heating circuit 3 heating circuit 3 heating circuit name	\checkmark
8	differential control 1 Differential control type solar name	\checkmark
9	Single room heat regulation Single room heat regulation off	\checkmark

Fig. 35: Hydraulic settings



The *heatcon!* system offers series of configuration models, the hydraulic schemes of which can be selected at this point. The other menu selections change depending on which selection is made on this page.

All available heating circuits are automatically displayed in the setup wizards.

• Configure the parameters according to the requirements of the heating system.

Selection of single room control

• Select whether the connection to the single room control *heatapp!* is available.

Even if "Off" is selected, control of the heatcon! system via the heatapp! App is still possible.

Step 4 room groups and rooms



Fig. 36: Room groups/rooms

Without single room control heatapp!

A room group is created for each heating circuit. As with a single room control, all the data relevant to the room group such as temperatures, timer programs etc. can be individually adjusted for the room group and do not affect the entire system.

The room group setting act immediately on the assigned heating circuit.

With single room control *heatapp!*:

Here you create all rooms that are to be regulated by *heatapp!* and assign the rooms to the room supply. The room supply controls at which point the requirement is created so that the room is supplied with the necessary heat.





Network 🕢 🕻	energy generator 🔗 > rooms 🕢 > name heating system ⊘ > user ⊘ > date / time 🕢
name heatin	ig system
Fill in here the name of y please fill in the postcod	our heating system. This name is shown later in the heatapp! app. As plant location le name of your residence to display the weather data.
name heating system:	heatcon!
plant location:	57299 Burbach

Fig. 37: My system

Allocate a name to your *heatcon!* system and enter the location (town and postcode). The entered location is used to display the weather data in the *heatapp! App*.

Step 6 - Users



Fig. 38: User administration

To be able to operate the *heatcon!* system, the users must login to the system with user name and password. Create at least two users with the following user roles:

- Expert for complete access to all settings
- Owner, for customisation and user management

Further users can be added at a later date.

ATTENTION

Use of the *heatcon!* system without access data is not possible either in the app or from a PC. Therefore keep the access data somewhere safe.

Creating users:

NOTE

The user name must be at least 5 characters long. Allowed characters are upper case and lower case letters A-Z (a-z), special German characters äöüß, numbers 0-9 and special characters @-_.

The password must contain at least 5 characters from two of the following character groups: Lower case letters, upper case letters, special characters, numbers.

- 1. Select the user role.
- 2. Enter first and last name of the user.
- 3. Enter the user name.
- 4. Assign a password for the user.
- 5. Save the user by clicking on "*Create*".

Step 7- Date and time

Network 🕢 >	energy generato	r 🧭 🕨 rooms	s 🕢 👌 name	heating system 🕢 🕻 user 🕢 🍾 date / time 🚫
date / time				
system time:	04.01.2018 1	1:44 (Europe	e/Berlin)	
time zone:	Europe/Be	erlin		
time synchronisation	I			
automatic Internet	t synchronisa	ition		
automatic time sy	nc with your	own NTP ser	rver.	
O manual time setting				
Please enter the current time for the heatapp! base				
			Save ti	ime and day on this device.
date:	2018	1	04	
time:	11	45	30	
save				

Fig. 39: Date and time

Here you select the time zone for your location (town of residence). You can select between the following variants:

- Time synchronisation via the Internet
- Time synchronisation via an internal NTP server
- Manual time setting



Finished!

The initial setup of the *heatcon!* system is now complete. All parameters and temperatures are set to the basic settings.

Further configuration takes place via the "Expert" menu.

7.3.5.2 Establishment protocol

In the "Establishment protocol" area, a establishment protocol can be generated and sent by e-mail. The establishment protocol contains all information of your heatcon! configuration.

Generate Establishment protocol

• Tap on the "Generate a new establishment protocol" button to create a protocol.

The establishment protocol is stored in the heatcon! EC until a new one is build.

This allows you to access at the last establishment protocol at any time ("show establishment protocol" button) and/or send a PDF by e-mail ("Send establishment protocol" button).

Sending the establishment protocol by e-mail

- 1. Tap on the "Add a new e-mail address" button.
- 2. Enter the email address to which the establishment protocol is to be sent. You can enter multiple email addresses.
- 3. Press the "Send establishment protocol" button to send the protocol.

If sending was successfull, a corresponding message is displayed.

Use the button (\cdot) to return to the "System" menu.

7.4 Single room control heatapp!

If the selection "*Single room control - On*" was selected in the setup wizard, the *heatapp! gateway* and the *heatapp!* wireless components must now be set up.

Setup takes place according to the installation instructions which are supplied with the *heatapp! gateway* or according to the online instructions of the *heatapp!* system under *https://heatapp.de/service/downloads/*.

The assignment of the electrical inputs and outputs corresponds to the list in the chapter "Energy generator 1", on page 42.

Further configuration is carried out via the "Profi" menu.

"System" menu on computer / Laptop

8 "System" menu on computer / Laptop



Fig. 40: "System" area

In the "System" area you have access to the complete menu of the **heatcon! System**.

Note

The menu of the heatcon! System can also be accessed via IP address on a PC or laptop in the local network. How to find out the IP address of your heatcon! System, refer to chapter "Network" on page 54.

8.1 My system

In the "*My system*" area you can edit the name and location of the **heatcon!** system.

Detailed information about heatcon! EC and heatapp! gateway are also displayed here.

- 1. Tap on the corresponding input fields to change the system name or system location.
- 2. Tap on "*Save*" to apply the settings.

Tap button to return to the "*System*" menu.

8.2 heatapp! gateway

In the "*heatapp! gateway*" area, the currently connected **heatapp! gateway** is displayed together with all the device details.

- You can call the **heatapp! gateway** menu by tapping the button "To the heatapp! gateway menu".
- If another **heatapp! gateway** is to be connected, you can delete the connection of the **heatapp! base** to the **heatapp! gateway** by tapping on the "*Remove connected heatapp! gateway*" button.

Note

The **heatapp! gateway** menu can only be called in the local network. Calling the heatapp! gateway menu via heatapp! connect is not possible.

Tap button $\textcircled{}^{(s)}$ to return to the "System" menu.



8.3 Establishment protocol

In the "*Establishment protocol*" area an establishment protocol can be generated and sent by e-mail. The establishment protocol contains all the information about your **heatapp!** configuration.

Generating the establishment protocol

• A new report is created by tapping on the button "Generate a new establishment protocol".

The establishment protocol is saved in the **heatapp! base** until a new establishment protocol is generated. This means that at any time you can access the last generated establishment protocol (button "*Display establishment protocol*") and / or send a PDF by e-mail (button "*Send establishment protocol*").

Sending an establishment protocol by e-mail

1. Tap on the button "*Add a new e-mail address*".

2. Enter the new e-mail address to which the establishment protocol is to be sent. You can enter more than one e-mail address.

3. Tap on "*Send establishment protocol*" to send the establishment protocol.

If the establishment protocol has been sent successfully, a corresponding message is displayed.

Tap button to return to the "*System*" menu.

8.4 Notifications

The **heatapp!** system sends push and e-mail messages in the event of faults or service notifications.

Push messages are system notifications, which the **heatapp! base** sends directly to the user interface of the mobile device (smartphone / tablet), so that the user is immediately informed. These may be fault messages or service notifications.

E-mail addresses that are to be used for the sending of automatic push messages can be saved under the "*Notifications*" menu item. These e-mail addresses can likewise be offered as possible distribution addresses when sending the establishment protocol.

Tap on the desired users to specify which individual users are to receive the notifications.

Tap button to return to the "System" menu.



"System" menu on computer / Laptop

8.5 Network

iPad 🌩	11:44		Not Charging
Back	System	1	
	an and a second second		
	network		
	Please choose the kind of connection to the heatapp! base		
	C network connection via LAN	192.168.1.3	•
	MAC address: 08:52:40:00:00:60		
0	O network configuration automatically		
0	network configuration manual		
	network connection via WLAN		
	The network interface is not reachable.	s rofrash	
	O proxy server configuration		•
	O no network proxy required		
	network proxy required		
	Apply network configuration		
	heatapp! connect		
	Do you want a connection over heatapp! connect? Via heatap comfortable everywhere	op! connect you can operate your heating syst	em
	yes 🥚 connection to heatapp! connect		
	Connected successfully to heatappt connect.		

Fig. 41: Network configuration

The current network settings are displayed in the "Network" area.

This is where you can change the network configuration, e.g. if for example a Wi-Fi is to be set-up after the initial configuration. You can also activate the connection to **heatapp! connect** from here.

You can also activate the continuous improvement process here to send anonymous reports to heatapp! In this way you actively help to improve the system further.

Tap button to return to the "*System*" menu.



	date / time	в.			
	system time:	23.03.2015 11:44 (Europe/Berlin)			
	time zone:	Europe/Berlin 🔻			
\bigcirc	time synchronisat	tion			
\bigcirc	O automated time	s sync with custom NTP server			
	automatische Zeitsynchronisation über eigenen NTP-Server				
	manual time se	etting			
	The time and date	will be synced automatically with the standard time servers through the internet connection.			
	SRVO				
	time synchronisat	tion			
\bigcirc	automated time sync with custom NTP server				
	O automatische Zeitsynchronisation über eigenen NTP-Server				
	manual time setting				
Add the NTP server for automatic time synchronisation, ntp server					
					save
	time synchronisat	tion			
\bigcirc	automated time	e sync with custom NTP server			
	automatische Zaitsynchronisation über eigenen NTP-Server				
	O manual time setting				
	Please enter the c	current time for the heatapp! base			
	transfer;	Use time and date of this service for the service.			
	date:	2015 🛡 03 💙 23 🛡			
	time:	11 🔻 44 🔻 39 🕊			

Fig. 42: "Date / Time" area

You can make the settings for the real-time clock in the "Date / time" area. For example, this is necessary, if the manual time setting was selected (summer / winter time).

You can select between the following variants:

- Time synchronisation via the Internet
- Time synchronisation via an internal NTP server
- Manual time setting

Tap on "Save" to apply the settings.

Tap button to return to the "System" menu.



8.7 Setup wizard

The "*Setup wizard*" menu item relaunches the setup wizard. This may be for example be due to a move and changed connection to the boiler.

See also section "Initial operation", on page 39.

8.8 System management

In the "System management" area, you can update the **heatcon!** system software and perform a data backup.

Updating the system software

EbV works constantly to improve the **heatapp!** system. To ensure our customers can benefit from this, we have developed an update system, which means you are always offered the latest version.

You decide whether you want to install the offered update or would prefer to retain the existing version.

A display appears below the current software indicating whether a software update is available.

Note

Software updates are only displayed, if the heatcon! system is connected to the Internet.

If you perform a software update of the **heatcon! EC**, please check whether the new software is compatible with the software of the **heatapp! gateway**.

If necessary you may also need to perform a software update for the **heatapp! gateway**. When updating the device software by downloading via the Internet additional costs may be charged depending on the customer's actual Internet tariff.

Attention

It is not possible to update the MMI 200 via the Internet. An update of the MMI 200 is only necessary in exceptional cases (new functions of the MMI). Please send the MMI 200 to the manufacturer EbV.

The "*Restart system now*" button triggers a restart.

Note

A restart of the **heatcon! system** deletes the stored data of the "Live View". If the USB data backup of the monitor is activated, the data on the USB stick will of course be retained and can still be used.

Reset to factory settings

The "*Reset now*" button, resets the device to the factory settings.

Note

Upon resetting, all set data is irrevocably lost and a new setup is necessary. Please only use this option, if expressly requested to do so by our customer support or your expert.



Monitor

The monitor shows current and historical data of your heating system. If you wish to store the data for more than 24 hours, insert a USB memory stick into the system and activate the storage option.

The system will store the data until the USB memory space is exhOffted. The oldest data will then be overwritten automatically.

Note

- Before removing the USB memory stick from the system, please disable the option to avoid data loss.
- The data will be overwritten automatically without warning. If you want to keep the data permanently, always make sure that there is enough memory on the USB memory stick.

System data backup

You can perform a data backup using a USB stick. Using this back-up system you can transfer the installation to a new device or after resetting of the system, quickly return to the backed up condition.

- 1. Insert a USB stick in a free USB port of the **heatcon! system**.
- 2. Tapping the "*OK*" button saves a backup file on the USB stick.

Restoring the backed up system data

If you want to restore a **heatcon!** system that is in the delivered condition using a backup from a USB stick, you must first run the setup wizard to recreate the basic settings.

Alternatively, open the setup wizard via PC / Laptop and enter the following link in the address bar to go to the system management page:

With USB-LAN adapter or installation stick: **10.0.1/admin/system/index** (USB switch needed) Via the IP address with Computer / Laptop: IP address/admin/system/index

- 1. Insert a USB stick with a data backup file in a free USB port of the **heatcon! system**.
- 2. Select the required backup file.
- 3. Tapping the "*Update*" button transfers the selected backup to the system.

Tap button (\checkmark) to return to the "*System*" menu.

8.9 Expert

The Expert menu is divided in different areas and changes depending on the hydraulics and configuration. Information and changeable parameters are available for each area. These differ depending on the selection of the power generator.

A complete parameter list can be found in chapter "Parameter description" on page 63.



"System" menu on computer / Laptop

8.10 Monitor

The monitor shows current and historical data of your heating system.



Fig. 43: Monitorhome page

1 Zoom in / zoom out the X-axis (horizontal axis)	2 Selection day / week / month	3 Selection date
4 Representation of the individual areas	5 Menu	

Tap / click on the arrow (4) to open the display of the respective area.



Fig. 44: Monitor Outsidetemperature



Selection options are available by tapping / clicking on the menu.



Fig. 45: Monitor menu

3 Safe

- 1 Zoom in / zoom out the Y-axis (vertical axis)
- 2 Selection of room / heating circuit / sensor and so on
- 4 Create screenshot (only possible on computer / laptop)

The selected areas are highlighted in orange in the menu. White areas are not selected.



Fig. 46: Monitor state

All selected areas (outdoor sensors, rooms, heating circuits, etc.) are displayed below the diagram as a legend. Individual areas can be hidden by clicking / tapping. The status is displayed below the diagram. A full bar shows the activity, an empty bar the inactivity of the respective device (heating circuit, pump, energy generator and so on).



"System" menu on computer / Laptop

The red vertical line moves by double-clicking / tapping on the desired time. This allows the comparison of the individual graphs. This makes it easy, for example, to find out where the request comes from.



Fig. 47:: Monitor as analytical tool



9 Parameter description

This section describes the menus and parameters of the *heatcon!* system. Depending on the system configuration, not all the menus and parameters are visible.

The menus and parameters are accessible via the *heatcon! MMI*, *heatapp! App* and also the PC user interface of the *heatcon! EC PRO*.

- The factory setting of the parameters is shown in **bold**.
- The "Access" column specifies the required access rights for the parameter:
 - BE: Operator/Owner
 - **HF**: Expert
 - OEM: OEM manufacturer

9.1 Calling the expert menu



Parameter des	cription		heat con!
9.1.2 he	atapp! APP		
heatapp! Rooms Settin Tutor Heating circu	ial 4* System information Details about system status System System information Details about system status Cateway Access to heatapp!	image: measure interview image: measure	Image: beatapp! Image: manufacturer-code system hot water room 1 heating circut 1
roms neting crauit 1	Image: Construction of the construc	My heatappt base Image: A stappt gateway establishment protocol My heatappt base heatappt gateway establishment protocol Image: A stappt gateway Image: A stappt gateway Image: A stappt gateway establishment protocol Image: A stappt gateway Image: A stappt gateway Image: A stappt gateway establishment protocol Image: A stappt gateway Image: A stappt gateway Image: A stappt gateway Image: A stappt gateway	system > hxt water > hxt water > reom 1 > water grout > water grout > haat buffer > water > haat buffer > water > haat buffer > water > haat soffer > water cases > heating circuit 1 > heating circuit 2 > fault mescage > config >

Fig. 49: Calling the Expert Menu via the heatapp! app (typical representation)

NOTE

The representation of the *heatapp! app* (Fig. 49) is a typical one. The representation may differ depending on the HMI device and operating system.



9.1.3 PC user interface

1. Open an Internet browser on your PC.

2. Enter the IP address of the *heatcon! EC* in the address list of the Internet browser. You can determine the IP address of the *heatcon! EC* via the heatapp! app in the menu "*Settings/System/Network*" or via the HMI of your router.

The PC user interface opens.

3. Click on the "*Expert*" button to call the Expert Menu.



Fig. 50: Calling the Expert Menu via an Internet browser (typical representation)

NOTE

The representation of the menu (Fig. 50) is a typical one. The representation may differ depending on the HMI device and operating system.



Parameter description

9.2 heatcon! MMI

The MMI system menus are described below. The factory setting of the parameters is shown in **bold**.

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
MMI			
Language selection	DE , GB, FR, ES, TR, NL, IT, RU	MMI language selection German , English, French, Spanish, Turkish, Dutch, Italian, Russian The language expansions of the <i>heatcon!</i> system are implemented via updates that are made available via the Internet. Therefore the list of languages is not complete.	BE
Fahrenheit	Off , On	Changeover of the temperature display into Fahrenheit	BE
Basic display 1	Off, 115 (1)	Selection of the temperature values output to the	BE
Basic display 2	Off, 115 (2)	basic display.	
Basic display 3	Off, 115 (3)	See section age 25.	
exit time	Off <i>,</i> 0.5 2 10.0 min	Time setting after which the MMI jumps back to the basic display	HF
LCD contrast	-10 0 10	Contrast setting for the LCD display on heatcon! MMI	BE
LCD brightness	0 5 10	Brightness setting of the background lighting for the LCD display on the <i>heatcon! MMI</i>	BE
MMI article number	-	Display of the article number of the heatcon! MMI	BE
Version	-	Display of the software version of the <i>heatcon! MMI</i>	BE
Access rights	0001 9999	Code input for selection of access rights. BE User HF Expert (1234)	BE
Display modulee name	Off , On	Activate display of the individual default names. The default names are then displayed highlighted.	HF
Assignment	heatcon! 0 5	Assignment of <i>heatcon! MMI</i> to the respective <i>heatcon EC</i>	HF
Reset	Off, Set	Resetting of the system to factory settings.	BE
Time			
Time	00:00 23:59 hour	Setting of the system time	BE
Year	2013 2099		
Month	1 12		
DAY	1 31		
CEST	Off, On	Changeover to summertime	BE





hea

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/System			
Clima zone	Off, -20.0 -12.0 0.0 °C	Setting of the coldest anticipated outside temperature value. The value entered is included in the calculation of the request value.	HF
Building	light, medium , heavy	Selection of the building type when using outside temperature control. See section 112	HF
Emergency mode temperature outside temperature	-50.0 0.0 30.0°C	Outside temperature setting which is used for control after failure of the outside sensor. See section 113	HF
Cooling mode	on, off	Enables or disables the cooling function for the system. $X_{\rm 3}$	BE
Local operation	On , Off	Activation of the local software setting on the <i>heatapp! drive</i> . The setting is valid for all <i>heatapp! drives</i> registered on the <i>heatcon!</i> system. In room settings you can deactivate operation on the <i>heatapp! drive</i> for individual rooms.	BE
Battery status message	Off, 5 10 50 %	Switching threshold setting for the battery status message.	BE
Logical alarm messages	Off , On	Activation of the logical fault messages. Logical fault messages evaluate the expected control result.	OEM
Error code machine	Off, interlock, blocking, warning	Selection of which fault messages of a machine are displayed and processed in the system (e.g. EO).	OEM
Administrator code	00019999	Access code setting for the user levels.	OEM
Specialist code			OEM
OEM code			OEM
Colour symbols	Off, On	Activates the visual display "Heating active" in the <i>heatapp! APP</i>	HF
Manual room cooling	off, on	Enables the system parameter "cooling mode" $X_{\rm 3}$	HF
Reset	Off, Execute	Resetting of the <i>heatcon!</i> parameters to the factory settings dependent on the access authorisation.	BE

 $X_{\rm 3}$ Display only occurs if at least one heatapp! floor is integrated in the system.



Parameter description

9.4 Menu – Hot Water

For a detailed description of the hot water function see section"Hot water functions", on page 170.

Menu/Parameter	Description		
Expert/Hot Water/ Information			
Operation mode	Display of the current operating mode		
	Emission	Emission measurement program active	
	Manual mode	System in manual mode	
	Vacation	Vacation program active	
	Recharging	Manual hot water recharging active	
	Automatic	Operation according to switching time program is active	
	Standby	Frost protection is switched off	
State	Display of the curren	t status	
	Emission	Emission measurement program active	
	Manual mode	System in manual mode	
	Forced draining	Active due to a forced draining function	
	Setpoint	Setpoint is reached	
	Heating	Hot water charging with setpoint active	
	Blocking	Hot water charging is blocked	
	Setpoint reduction	Hot water setpoint is reduced by differential control.	
	Run after time	Run-on time active	
	Lead time	Pump lead time active	
Setpoint	Display of the curren	t setpoint for hot water heating	
Is temperature (1)	Display of the curren	t actual temperature of the hot water storage	
Is temperature 2	Dis of the current actual temperature of the second hot water in stratified charge		
Pump	Display of the current status of the DHW storage charging pump		
Request	Display of the actual setpoint temperature which is forwarded to the supply of the		
	hot water heating (e.	g. buffer setpoint or energy generator setpoint taking into	
	account raising value	s)	
Is temperature xx	Display of the actual temperature of the requested source (heating buffer, energy		
	generator)		
Heating usage	Display of the curren	t status for the heating usage	
Catagint	(only with the neatin	g usage optional function)	
Setpoint	Display of the current	t setpoint, which is used for controlling the heating usage	
ls tomporaturo	Display of the actual	tomporature for the beating usage	
is temperature	(only with the heatin	g usage ontional function)	
DHW circulation nump	Display of the current	t status of the DHW circulation numn	
	(only with the DHW of	circulation pump optional function)	
Setpoint	Setpoint from which	the DHW circulation pump is switched on	
	only with the DHW o	irculation pump optional function)	
Is temperature (1)	Display of the curren	t actual temperature of the DHW circulation pump sensor	
	(only with the DHW o	irculation pump optional function)	
Is temperature 2	5 temperature 2 Display of the current actual temperature of the second sensor of the DHW		
	circulation pump (on	ly with the DHW circulation pump optional function)	
Heating output	Display of the curren	t heating output in kW	
Heat meter	Display of the meter	reading of the heat meter for the hot water storage in kWh.	



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
Expert/Hot Water/ Timerprograms				
Menu only available in heatcon!_MMI!				
Vacation	DD.MM DD:MM	Setting of the vacation period for hot water heating.	BE	
Mo 13 Tu 13 Su 13	00:00 24:00	Setting of the switching times for hot water heating.	BE	
/ Hot water / Basic settings				
See also section"Hot water operation", on page 172.				
Operation mode	Parallel, priority , conditional priority, weather-guided parallel operation, priority with intermediate heating	Selection of the operating mode for hot water heating.	HF	
Recharging	Off , 5 240 min	Selection of the recharging time for hot water heating. Charging of hot water storage is activated for the set time.	BE	
Shutdown	Room, operating mode	Selection, whether to switch off hot water heating based on the room setting or be setting the hot water operating mode.	HF	
Name	Alphanumeric, maximum of 15 characters, no special characters	Entry of the name for the hot water function.	HF	



Parameter description

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access		
Expert/Hot Water/ Heating operation					
See also section"					
Hot water control via the storage sensor", on page 170.					
Day setpoint	Night-target (+0.5K) 50.0°C Maximum temperature	Setting of the hot water setpoint temperature for heating operation.	BE		
Night setpoint	5.5 40.0°C Day-target (- 0.5K)	Setting of the hot water setpoint temperature for reduce mode.	BE		
Switching differential	-30.0 -2.5K 30.0	Switching differential setting for hot water storage charging. Start charging: If actual temperature < setpoint - switching differential	HF		
Hysteresis	1.0 5.0K 30.0	Hysteresis setting for hot water storage charging. End charging: If actual temperature > setpoint - switching differential + hysteresis	HF		
Maximum temperature	20.0 60.0°C 80.0	Maximum temperature setting for the hot water storage.	HF		
Increase of request	0.0 20.0K 50.0	Raising setting for forwarding the requirement to the energy source.	HF		
Discharge protection	Off, On	With discharge protection activated and a DHW request present, the DHW loading pump is only enabled when the temperature in the energy generator rises by more than 5 K above the actual temperature in the hot water storage.	HF		
Legionella protection day	Off, Mo Su, all	Selection of the day for legionella protection.	BE		
Legionella protection time	00:00 2:00 23:50 hour	Time setting for legionella protection.	BE		
Legionella protection temperature	20.0 60.0°C Maximum temperature	Temperature setting for legionella protection.	HF		
Legionella protection charging duration	Off, 5 60 min 240	Charging duration setting for legionella protection.	HF		



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
Expert/Hot Water/ Pump				
See also section"Speed controlled pumps", on page 117.				
Lead time	Off , 0.5 360 Min	Lead time setting of the charging pump.	HF	
Run after time	Off , 0.5 360 Min	Run-on time setting of the charging pump.	HF	
Anti-lock system	Off , 5 20 300 sec	Runtime setting for the anti-lock protection of the charging pump.	HF	
Switch on mode	Constant operation, temperature spread, setpoint	Operating mode selection for speed-control of the charging pump.	HF	
Interruption voltage	Off , 0.1 10 V	Cut-off voltage setting of the charging pump.	HF	
Start time	Off , 1 10 240 sec	Start time setting of the charging pump.	HF	
Start output	0 100 %	Starting capacity setting of the charging pump.	HF	
Output	1 100 %	Capacity setting of the charging pump.	HF	
Minimum voltage	0.0 5.0 10 V	Minimum voltage setting of the charging pump.	HF	
Minimum output	0 50 100 %	Minimum capacity setting of the charging pump.	HF	
Maximum voltage	0.0 10 V	Maximum voltage setting of the charging pump.	HF	
Maximum Output	0 100 %	Maximum capacity setting of the charging pump.	HF	
Regulation gain	1.0 2.0 50 %/K	Gain setting of the PID controller for the charging pump.	HF	
Regulation adjust time	1 270 600 sec	Reset time setting of the PID controller for the charging pump.	HF	
Regulation scan time	1 20 600 sec	Sample time setting of the PID controller for the charging pump.	HF	
Temperature spread	2.0 10.0 20.0K	Temperature spread setting for the "Temperature spread" switch-on type.	HF	



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
Expert/Hot Water/ Heating usage				
See also section"Hot water charging via heating usage", on page 175.				
Summer operation mode	Off , -20.0 30.0 °C	Outside temperature setting from which heating usage activation should take place.	HF	
Setpoint raising	-20.0 0.0 20.0 K	Setting for matching the hot water setpoint with an active heating usage.	HF	
Expert/Hot Water/ DHW circulation pump				
See also section"DHW cire	culation pump", on pa	ge 175.		
Mode	Off, time , temperature, time and temperature	Selection of the operating mode for the DHW circulation pump.	HF	
Period time	(POffe time + 0.5) 15.0 360 Min	Setting of the operating duration of the DHW circulation pump in the operating mode "time/time and temperature".	HF	
Break time	Off, 0.0 5.0 (Period time – 0.5 min)	Setting of the pOffe duration of the DHW circulation pump in the operating mode "time/time and temperature".	HF	
Setpoint	5.0 35.0 80.0 °C	Setting of the switch on temperature of the circulation pump in the operating mode "temperature/time and temperature" if only one sensor has been configured.	HF	
Hysteresis	1.0 5.0 10.0 K	Setting of the temperature hysteresis of the circulation pump in the operating mode "temperature/time and temperature" if two sensors have been configured.	HF	
Switching differential	1.0 5.0 30.0 K	Setting of the temperature power off difference of the DHW circulation pump in the operating mode "temperature/time and temperature" if one or two sensors have been configured.	HF	
Anti-lock system	Off , 5 20 300 sec	Interval setting for the anti-lock protection of the DHW circulation pump.	HF	


Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
Expert/Hot Water/ Heat of	consumption measure	ment	
See also section"Heat bala	ancing", on page 120		
Volume flow	Off , 0.5 300 L/min or L/pulse	Setting of the volume flow for heat consumption measurement or setting of the units for pulse input of a flowmeter.	HF
Medium density	0.8 1.05 1.2 kg/L	Density setting of the heat transfer medium for heat consumption measurement.	HF
Medium heat capacity	1.0 3.6 50 kJ/kg*K	Heat capacity setting of the heat transfer medium for heat consumption measurement.	HF
Reset	Off, Execute	Resetting of the meter for heat consumption measurement.	HF
Expert/Hot Water/ Reset			
Reset	Off, Execute	Resetting of the parameters in the "Hot Water" menu to factory presets, dependent on access rights	BE



9.5 Menu – Room 1 ... n / Room group 1 ... n

For a detailed description of the Room/Room groups function see section Room groups and rooms, page 156.

Menu/Parameter	Description		
Expert / Room 1 24 / In	formation		
Expert / Room group 1 n / Information			
Operation mode	Display of the curr	ent operating mode.	
	Absent	"Absent" operating mode/scene active	
	Automatic	Operation according to switching time program is active	
	Emission	Emission measurement active	
	Screed	Screed drying program active	
	Manual mode	Manual mode active	
	Magic wand	Manual temperature specification via magic wand function is	
	running time	active	
	Recharging	Room active for an activated hot water recharging (only with	
		single room control)	
	Party	"Party" operating mode/scene active	
	Standby	"Standby" operating mode/scene active, frost protected	
		room/room group switched off	
	Vacation	"Vacation" operating mode/scene active, frost protected	
		room/room group switched off	
State	Display of the current status		
	Anti-lock	Anti-lock protection active for the actuators in the room (only	
	protection	with single room control)	
	Heating	Regulation to comfort or economy temperature	
	Heating limit	Switching off via heating limits function	
	Room switch-off	Room not active becOffe of exceeding of the set limit temperature	
	Frost protection	Frost-protected room switched off	
	Summer	Room out of operation due to summer economy control	
	Off	Room not active (e.g. in automatic mode setback phases)	
Setpoint	Display of the curr	ent setpoint for the room temperature.	
Is temperature	Display of the curr	ent actual temperature of the room (only if room temperature	
	measurement is ac	ctive).	
Outside Temperature	Display of the curr	ent outside temperature that is used for room control.	
OT Long term	Display of the long	term outside temperature value. This value is determined on the	
	basis of the selecte	ed building type (System menu).	
Status valve 1 4	Indication of the c	urrent position of a valve (drive or floor) under single room	
	control.		
Request	Display of the actu	al setpoint temperature which is forwarded to the supply of the	
	hot water heating	(e.g. heating circuit setpoint taking into account raising values).	
Heating circuit xx	Display of the actu	al temperature of the requested heating circuit.	



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access		
Expert / Room 1 24 / Timerprograms					
Expert / Room group 1 n / Timerprograms					
Vacation	DD:MM DD:MM	Vacation period setting for the room/room group.	BE		
Mo 13 Tu 13 Su 13	00:00 24:00 06:00 22:00	Setting of the switching times for the room/room group.	BE		
Expert / Room 1 24 / Ba	sic settings				
Expert / Room group 1	n / Basic settings				
Request	OT control , room control, constant control	Selection of the requirement for the room/room group.	HF		
Screed	Off, function heating, heating of fresh floor covers, function and fresh floor cover heating	Selection of the screed heating program for the room/room group. See also section.	HF		
Outside sensor mapping	OS 1 , OS 2, mean value OS1 and OS2	Selection of the corresponding outside sensor for the room/room group, if a second outside sensor has been configured.	HF		
Frost protection	Off, -20 3 29 °C (or summer operation mode)	Outside temperature setting for activation of the frost protection function for the room/room group.	HF		
Summer operation mode	Off, frost protection 20.0 30 °C	Outside temperature setting for activation of summer operation mode for the room/room group.	HF		
Room blocking	Off , 0.1 5 K	Setting for the room temperature raising value above which a requirement sent to the energy generator is discarded.	HF		
Room thermostat	Off , 0.1 5 K	Setting for the room temperature raising value above which the valves of the zones controlled by <i>heatapp! floor</i> are to be closed.	HF		



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
Expert / Room 1 24 / Basic settings (continuation)				
Expert / Room group 1	n / Basic settings			
Frost protection mode	Frost protection temperature, set-back temperature	Selection of the temperature level based on which the frost protection function for the room/room group is to be controlled. Room frost protection deviation control based on the set frost protection temperature or room frost protection deviation control based	HF	
		on the set set-back temperature.		
Magic wand running time	Off, 0.5 3.0 12.0 h	Setting of the minimum runtime of the "Magic Wand function" for the temporary modification of the target temperature for the room/room group.	OEM	
Name	Alphanumeric, maximum of 15 characters, no special characters	Entry of the name for the room/room group.	BE	
Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
Expert / Room 1 24 /	Room settings			
Expert / Room group 1	n / Room settings			
See also section				
Comfort temperature	Economy temperature 21.0 28.0 °C	Room setpoint temperature setting for heating operation.	BE	
Economy temperature	Set-back temperature 20.0 °C Comfort temperature	Setting of the reduced room setpoint temperature for heating operation.	BE	
Set-back temperature	Frost protection temperature 18.0 °C Economy temperature	Room setpoint temperature setting for setback operation.	BE	
Frost protection temperature	4.0 16.0 °C Set-back temperature	Room setpoint temperature setting for frost protection operation.	BE	
Start optimation	Off , 0.5 8.0 h	Start time advance setting dependent on the outside temperature.	HF	
Boost-Offset	0.5 2.0 5.0 К	Increase setting of the room setpoint temperature if Boost scene is activated in the <i>heatapp! App</i> .	BE	
Local operation	Off , On	Activation of the local software setting on the <i>heatapp! drive,</i> only for this room.	BE	
Window shutdown	Off , 5240 Min, On	 5 240 Min: Blocking of the heating function (regulation to the frost protection temperature) for the set duration. Rotary wheel is disabled, scenes only work after window is closed. On: Disabling of the heating function for the duration of window opening. Rotary wheel is disabled, scenes only work after window is closed. 	BE	

heat con!

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access		
Expert / Room 1 24 / Heating operation					
Expert / Room group 1	n / Heating operation				
Lowering mode	Standby, heating	Selection of the operating mode for setback operation. Frost protected switch-off (standby) or set set- back temperature (heating)	BE		
Room factor	Off , 5 100 500 %	Room factor setting (room temperature influence).	HF		
Frost protection cycle	Off , 0.5 360.0 Min	Selection of the operating mode for the frost protection function for the room/room group. Off: Permanent system frost protection, Time: Cycle time of the system frost protection See also section.	HF		
Heating curve	Off , 0.5 3.5	Steepness setting of the heating curve with outside temperature control. See also section.	HF		
Heating system	1.0 10.0	Standard values for setting: Underfloor heating system: 1.10; Radiator: 1.30; Convector:1.40; Air conditioning >2.00 See also section.	HF		
Adaptation	Off , On	Activation of the automatic parameter adaptation for the heating curve.	HF		
Heating limit	Off , 0.5 40 K	Heating limit setting for the room. See also section.	HF		
Increase of the request	-5.0 0.0 20 K	Requirement-boost setting for the room. Increase to the setpoint for passing on to the heating circuit.	HF		
Regulation gain	1.0 8.0 100 %/K	Gain setting for the PI controller for single room control.	HF		
Regulation adjust time	5 15 240 Min	Reset time setting for the PI controller of the single room control.	HF		
Regulation scan time	1 20 30 Min	Sample time setting for the PI controller for single room control.	HF		





Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access			
Expert / Room 1 24 / co	Expert / Room 1 24 / cooling mode					
Expert / Room group 1	n / cooling mode					
Cooling release	Off , On	If the cooling diverter valve is parametrised and cooling supply is possible for the heating circuit, cooling enable for the room or room group can occur here. OR If "Manual room cooling" is activated and a heatapp! floor is assigned to the room, you can define the cooling release for the room or room group here.	HF			
room thermostat	off, 0,1K 5,0K	Off: Cooling is not switched off above setpoint temperature < actual temperature. 0.1 K 5.0 K: Setting of the point at which the system stops cooling when the room temperature falls below the setpoint temperature.	BE			
Room factor	Off, 5, 10 100 500%	If a room sensor is being used, the room factor can be used to set the influence of the room temperature on the setpoint calculation.	HF			
Setpoint reduction	-15K, -14,5 OK	Reduction of the requirement by the amount set here.	OEM			
Characteristic map outside minimum	15 .0 45.0°C	Configuration of characteristic map cooling mode	HF			
Characteristic map outside maximum	15.0 24.0 45.0°C	Configuration of characteristic map cooling mode	HF			
Characteristic map Flow-MIN	7.0 18.0 30.0°C	Configuration of characteristic map cooling mode	HF			
Characteristic map Flow-MAX	7.0 24.0 30.0°C	Configuration of characteristic map cooling mode	HF			
Characteristic map	15.0 22.0 30.0°C	Configuration of characteristic map cooling mode	HF			
Characteristic map room maximum	15.0 25.0 30.0°C	Configuration of characteristic map cooling mode	HF			
Increase of request	-5.0 0.0 20.0K	Setting of the requirement increase for the room. Increase to the setpoint for transfer to the cooling circuit.	HF			
Expert / Room 1 24 / Re	set					
Expert / Room group 1	n / Reset					
Reset	Off, Execute	Resetting of the parameters in the "Room group/ heating circuit" menu to factory presets, dependent on access rights.	BE			

heat con!

9.6 Menu – heating circuit

Menu / Parameter	Description				
Expert/heating circuit / Ir	Expert/ heating circuit / Information				
Expert / heating circuit 1 .	Expert / heating circuit 1 n / Information				
State	Display of the curre	nt state			
	Anti-lock system	Anti-lock system Anti-lock system for the actuators			
	Heating	Control to comfort- or economy temperature			
	Heat limit	Switch-off via function heating limit			
	Frost protection	Heating circuit switched off frost-protected			
	Summer	Heating circuit out of operation due to summer switch-off			
	Off	Heating circuit not active (e.g. in setback phases automatic mode)			
Setpoint	Display of the curre	nt setpoint of the heating circuit.			
Current temperature	Display of the curre	nt heating circuit flow temperature (mixed heating circuit only).			
Pump	State of heating circ	uit pump on/off			
Mixing valve	Calculated position	of the actuator			
Request	Display of the curre	nt setpoint temperature which is passed on for supply (e.g.			
	heating circuit setpo	pint taking into account excessive values).			
Energy generator	Display of the actua	I temperature GEN at supply to the energy generator.			
Heating buffer	Display of the actua	I temperature heating buffer with heating buffer supply.			

Menu / Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
Expert / heating circuit / basic settings				
Expert / Heating circuit 1 n / basic settings				
Name	Alphanumeric, maximum of 15 characters, no special characters	Entry of the name for the heating circuit	HF	

Menu / Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access		
Expert / heating circuit / H	Expert / heating circuit / Heating mode				
Expert / heating circuit 1	n / Heating mode				
Minimum temperature	OFF, 10 20°C Minimum- temperature	Minimum temperature limit	HF		
Maximum temperature	OFF, Minimum- temperature 45°C 95°C	Maximum temperature limit	HF		
Increase of request	-5,0 0,0 20 K	Setting of the increase of request to the setpoint for transfer to the energy supplier (GEN or buffer).	HF		
Retunf flow limitation	OFF , 10 95°C	Limitation value for configured return flow limitation.	HF		



Menu / Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
Expert / Heating circuit / Pump			
Look also chapter "Speed	controlled pumps", on	page 117.	
Lead time	Off, 0,5 360 Min	Setting the lead time of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Run after time	Off, 0,5 360 Min	Setting the run-after time of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Anti-lock protection	Off, 5 20 300 Sek	Setting the running time for the anti-lock protection of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Switch on mode	Constant mode , Temperature spread, Setpoint	Selection of the operating mode for the speed control of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Interrupting voltage	Off, 0,1 10 V	Setting of the interruption voltage of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Start time	Off, 1 10 240 Sek	Setting the start time of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Start output	0 100 %	Setting the starting output of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Output	1 100 %	Setting the output of the heating circuit pump (with switch-on mode constant operation)	HF
Minimum voltage	0,0 5,0 10 V	Setting of the minimum voltage of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Minimum output	0 50 100 %	Setting of the minimum output of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Maximum voltage	0,0 10 V	Setting of the maximum voltage of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Maximum output	0 100 %	Setting of the maximum output of the heating circuit pump.	HF
Regulation gain	1,0 2,0 50 %/K	Setting the gain of the PID controller for the heating circuit pump.	HF
Regulation adjust ime	1 270 600 Sek	Setting the adjust time of the PID controller for the heating circuit pump.	HF
Regulation scan time	1 20 600 Sek	Setting the scanning time of the PID controller for the heating circuit pump.	HF
Temperature spread	2,0 10,0 20,0K	Setting of the temperature spread for the "Temperature spread" switch-on mode.	HF



Menu / Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
Expert / Heating circuit /	Mixing valve		
Expert / Heating circuit 1	n / Mixing valve		
Regulation gain	1,0 2,0 50 %/K	Setting the gain of the PID controller for the heating circuit pump.	HF
Regulation adjust ime	1 270 600 Sek	Setting the adjust time of the PID controller for the heating circuit pump.	HF
Regulation scan time	1 20 600 Sek	Setting the scanning time of the PID controller for the heating circuit pump.	HF
Runtime	1 120 600 Sek	Actuator running time	HF
Stop position deactivation	OFF, on	Valve stop position control	HF
Anti-lock protection	OFF, 1 20 300 Sek	Setting the running time for the anti-lock protection of the mixing valve	HF

Menu / Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
Expert / Heating circuit / Heat balance				
Look also chapter "Heat b	alancing"			
Volume flow	Off , 0,5 300 L/Min bzw. L/pulse	Setting the flow rate for heat balancing or setting the unit for the pulse input of a flow meter.	HF	
Medium density	0,8 1,05 1,2 kg/L	Setting the density of the heat transfer medium for heat balancing.	HF	
Medium heat capacity	1,0 3,6 50 kJ/kg*K	Setting the heat capacity of the heat transfer medium for heat balancing.	HF	
Reset	Off, Set	Resetting the meter for heat balancing.	HF	

Menu / Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
Expert / Heating circuit / Reset			
Reset	Off, Set	Reset the parameters in the menu "Energy generator" to factory settings according to the access authorization.	HF



9.7 Menu – cascade

Menu / Parameter	Discription		
Expert / Cascade / Information			
Heating mode	Setpoint heating circ	uit	
Cooling mode	Setpoint cooling circuit		
Hot water mode	Setpoint hot water ci	rcuit	
Is temperature	Temperature value o	f the control stage or total flow	
Cascade boilerl-INFO	Current operation me	mode:	
	n	Number of position in cascade manager	
	EC n	EC number oft he energy generator	
	GEN n	GEN Number oft he energy generator	
	x°C	Current setpoint temperature	
Request	OFF	No request	
	OFF	Stage is locked	
	HZ	Heating mode	
	WW	Hot water mode	
	KU	Cooling mode	
	(n)	Priority level locked	
State	:	No request	
	=	Management level	
	>	Base load	
	<	Minimum temperature	
	-	Emission mode	
	#	Manual mode	
	x°C	Current temperature	
	*	Burner state (flame)	
	%	Output limit activ	

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
Expert / Cascade / basic s	ettings		
Control stage	Level 1 n (available)		HF
Control stage changeover	Off 1h 720h	Advancing the control stage	HF
Expert / Cascade / Reset			
Reset	Off, set	Reset the parameters in the "Cascade" menu to the factory settings according to the access authorization.	BE



9.8 Menu - energy generator 1 or 2

For a detailed description of the Energy generator function see section"Energy/heat generation", on page 121.

Menu/Parameter	Description		
Expert/Energy generator 1	pert/Energy generator 1 or 2 / Information		
State	Display of the curren	t status of the energy generator (GEN)	
	Heating	GEN serves request for heating operation	
	Heating	GEN serves request for hot water operation	
	Emission	GEN emission measurement active	
	STL	Safety temperature limiter (STL) triggered	
	Manual mode	GEN manual mode active	
	Frost protection	GEN serves request for frost protection function	
	Blocking	GEN blocked by blocking contact	
	Run-on	GEN run-on time active	
	Start protection	GEN start-up protection active	
	OT block	Summer or winter block active	
	Off	GEN switched off	
Stage	Display of the current status of the energy generator (GEN)		
	On	GEN active	
	Off	GEN not active	
	xx%	Display of the actual output with a moduleating GEN	
	OT block	Outside temperature block active for GEN	
Setpoint	Display of the current	t setpoint for the energy generator.	
Is temperature (1)	Display of the current	t actual temperature of the energy generator.	
Is temperature 2	Dis of the current act	ual temperature of the energy generator at the second sensor.	
ExhOfft gas sensor	Display of the current	t flue gas temperature.	
Pump	Display of the current	t status of the pump in the energy generator (e.g. boiler pump)	
Burner starts	Display of the numbe	r of burner starts.	
Burner runtime	Display of the burner	runtime.	
Heating output	Display of the current	t heating output of the energy generator.	
Heat meter	Actual meter value of	f the energy generator heat meter.	

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
Expert/Energy generator/	Expert/Energy generator/ Service			
Manual mode	Off , minimum temperature Maximum temperature	Activation of manual mode for the energy generator.	BE	
Reset counter	Off, Execute	Resetting of the energy generator meter (burner starts, burner runtime, heat quantity).	BE	



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
Expert/Energy generator	1 or 2 / Basic settings		
See also section"General	energy generator func	tions", on page 132	
Forced draining	Off , hot water, heating circuit, heating buffer, external	Selection of the type of forced draining for the energy generator.	HF
Forced draining	5.0 95.0 110.0 °C	Temperature setting for forced draining activation.	HF
Start protection	Off, 5.0 30.0 85.0 °C	Temperature setting for start-up protection.	HF
Switching differential	2.0 5.0 20 K	Switching differential setting for the energy generator.	HF
Minimum runtime	Off, 0.5 2.0 360 Min	Minimum runtime setting for the energy generator per start.	HF
Maximum runtime	Off , 0.5 360 Min	Maximum runtime setting for the energy generator per start.	HF
Switch-off time	Off , 0.5 360 Min	POffe time setting for the energy generator between two starts.	HF
ExhOfft gas control	Off , 50.0 500.0 °C	Temperature setting for exhOfft gas control. If the set temperature is exceed, the energy generator is blocked dependent on the "Blocking time" parameter or the safety temperature limiter (STL) is triggered.	HF
Blocking time	Off , 5 60 Min, STL	Setting of the blocking time by triggering exhOfft gas control or STL function selection.	HF
Summer block	Off , (winter block + 1 K) 30.0 °C	Temperature setting for the summer block. If the outside temperature exceeds the set summer block, the energy generator is blocked (HP-bivalence point).	HF
Winter block	Off , -20.0 °C (Summer block – 1 K)	Temperature setting for the winter block. If the outside temperature exceeds the set winter block, the energy generator is blocked (HP-bivalence point).	HF
Fault release	Off, On	Activation of fault release. If an outside sensor is faulty, an activated summer or winter block is cleared.	HF
Heating mode	Off, high priority medium priority low priority	Priority selection in cascade operation	HF
Hot water mode	Off, high priority medium priority low priority	Priority selection in cascade operation	HF
Cooling mode	Off, high priority medium priority low priority	Priority selection in cascade operation	HF
Request priority	DHC- heat- cool heat-DHW -cool	Priority selection in cascade operation	HF
Mode	normal operation	If there is more than one GEN, one GEN stage can	HF



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
Expert/Energy generator	1 or 2 / Basic settings		
See also section"General	energy generator func	tions", on page 132	
	emergency operation	be activated as an emergency boiler.	
Shutdown	Minimum temperature, request	GEN Shutdown performance when request is cancelled.	HF
Start detection	Off , 1360min.	If the GEN minimum temperature is not reached within this time, the "emergency operation boiler" is enabled. Error code 50-3	HF
Name	Alphanumeric, maximum of 15 characters, no special characters	Entry of the name for the energy generator.	HF

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
Expert/Energy generator 1 or 2 / Moduleation				
See also section"Energy gr page 132	See also section"Energy generator type – moduleation OFF/ON or moduleation 0-10V", on page 132			
Awitch on mode	start output setpoint	Function of the moduleation	HF	
Start time	Off, 10, 20, 3600 sec.	Setting the start time of the moduleation.	HF	
Start output	1 40 100%	Setting the moduleation start output.	HF	
Minimum limitation	0 10 100 %	Minimum output	HF	
Maximum limitation	0 100%	Maximum output	HF	
Runtime	Off, 1 12 600	Adjustment of the moduleation time of the actuator	HF	
Regulation gain	1 5,0 50,0%/K	Setting the gain of the moduleation PID controller.	HF	
Regulation adjust time	1 180 600 sec.	Setting the adjustment time of the moduleation PID controller.	HF	
Regulation scan time	1 20 600 sec.	Setting the scan time of the moduleation PID controller.	HF	



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
Expert/Energy generator 1 or 2 / Pump			
Lead time	Off, 0,5 360 Min	Setting the lead time of the charge pump.	HF
Run after time	Off, 0,5 360 Min	Setting the after-running time of the charge pump.	HF
Anti-lock system	Off, 5 20 300 Sec.	Setting the running time for the anti lock protection of the charge pump.	HF
Start protection	Off , 5 85°C	Start protection relief moduleating boiler pump	HF
Switch on mode	Konstantbetrieb, Temperaturspreizung, Setpoint	Selection of the operating mode for speed control of the charge pump.	HF
Interrupting voltage	Off, 0,1 10 V	Setting the interrupting voltage of the charging pump.	HF
Start time	Off , 1 10 240 Sec.	Setting the start time of the charge pump.	HF
Start output	0 100 %	Setting the starting output of the charge pump.	HF
Output	1 100 %	Setting the charge pump output.	HF
Minimum voltage	0,0 10 V	Setting the minimum voltage of the charge pump.	HF
Minimum output	0 100 %	Setting the minimum charge pump output.	HF
Maximum voltage	0,0 10 V	Setting the maximum voltage of the charge pump.	HF
Maximum output	0 100 %	Setting the maximum output of the charge pump.	HF
Regulation gain	1,0 2,0 50 %/K	Setting the gain of the PID regulator for the charge pump.	HF
Regulation adjust time	1 270 600 Sec.	Setting the adjustment time of the PID controller for the charge pump.	HF
Regulation scan time	1 20 600 Sec.	Setting the scan time of the PID controller for the charge pump.	HF
Heating spread	2,0 15,0 30,0K	Setting the temperature spread for heating circuit requirements	HF
Hot water spread	2,0 15,0 30,0K	Setting the temperature spread for hot water requirements	HF
Heating release	Off , On	Enabling the heating pump for heating requirements	HF
Hot water release	Off , On	Enabling the heating pump when hot water is required	HF



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
Expert/Energy generator	1 or 2 / Heating		
Switch-on delay	Off , 0.5 360 Min	Setting of the switch-on and switch-off delay for	HF
Switch-off delay		the second stage of the energy generator.	
Minimum temperature	5.0 38.0 °C Maximum temperature	Minimum temperature setting of the energy generator.	HF
Maximum temperature	Minimum temperature 80.0 °C 95	Maximum temperature setting of the energy generator.	HF
Switching differential	-30.0 -3.0 К 30.0	Switching differential setting of the energy generator for a heating request.	HF
Hysteresis	1.0 6.0 K 30.0	Energy generator hysteresis setting when a heating request is received.	HF
Expert/Energy generator/	Hot water		
Switch-on delay	Off , 0.5 360 Min	Setting of the switch-on and switch-off delay for	HF
Switch-off delay		the second stage of the energy generator.	
Minimum temperature	5.0 38.0 °C Maximum temperature	Minimum temperature setting of the energy generator.	HF
Maximum temperature	Minimum temperature 80.0 °C 95	Maximum temperature setting of the energy generator.	HF
Switching differential	-30.0 -3.0 К 30.0	Switching differential setting of the energy generator for a hot water request.	HF
Hysteresis	1.0 6.0 K 30.0	Hysteresis setting of the energy generator when a heating request is received.	HF
Blocking overrun time	Off , On	Activation of the run-on time block. If the block is activated, the valves remain in the hot water position until the energy generator run-on time has elapsed. This implies a forced shutdown of the energy	HF
		generator before it can serve a heating request.	
Epert / Energy generator	1 or 2 / cooling		·
Switch-on delay	Off, 0,5 360 min.	Setting the switch-on and switch-off delay for	
Switch-off delay	Off, 0,5 360 min.	the second stage of the energy generator.	
Minimum temperature	5,0 Max. temperature	Setting the minimum temperature of the energy generator.	
Maximum temperature	Min. temperature 80,0 °C 95 °C	Setting the maximum temperature of the energy generator.	
Switching difference	-30,0 3,0 к 30,0	Setting of the switching differential of the energy generator in case of a cooling request.	
Hysteresis	-30,0 -6,0 К 1,0	Setting of the hysteresis of the energy generator in case of a cooling request.	



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
Expert/Energy generator/	Heat consumption mea	surement	
See also section"Heat bala	ancing", on page 120		
Volume flow	Off , 1 300 L/min or L/pulse	Setting of the volume flow for heat consumption measurement or setting of the units for pulse input of a flowmeter.	HF
Medium density	0.8 1.05 1.2 kg/L	Density setting of the heat transfer medium for heat consumption measurement.	HF
Medium heat capacity	1.0 3.6 50 kJ/kg*K	Heat capacity setting of the heat transfer medium for heat consumption measurement.	HF
Output 1	Off , 1.0 100.0 kW	Heating output setting of the energy generator	HF
Output 2	-	stages. The heat quantity is calculated from the heating output set here and the runtime.	
Reset	Off, Execute	Resetting of the meter for heat consumption measurement.	HF
Expert/Energy generator/ Reset			
Reset	Off, Execute	Resetting of the parameters in the "Energy generator" menu to factory presets, dependent on access rights.	BE

9.9 Menu - Heating buffer

For a detailed description of the heating buffer function see section"Heat buffer functions", on page 177.

Menu/Parameter	Description		
/Heating buffer/ Informa	ormation		
State	Display of the cur	rent status	
	Absorption	Absorption function active	
	Start protection	Charging pump is blocked by the GEN minimum temperature	
	Off	Charging switched off	
	Blocking	Blocking active	
	On	Charging switched on	
	Frost protection	Frost protection function active	
	Manual mode	Manual mode active	
	Maximum limit	Overtemperature in the heating buffer	
	Setpoint reduction	Setpoint reduction by differential control	
	Forced draining	Forced draining active	
Setpoint	Display of the cur	rent setpoint for the heating buffer.	
ls temperature (1)	Display of the cur	rent actual temperature BS1 (buffer top)	
Is temperature 2	Display of the cur	rent actual temperature BS2 (buffer bottom)	
Pump	Display of the cur	rent status of the buffer load pump or the buffer switching valve.	
Request contact	Status display of t	he external request contact of the buffer storage (option).	
Hydraulic buffer discharge	Status display of t	he hydraulic buffer discharge.	
Request	Display of the cur heating buffer.	rent setpoint temperature which is forwarded for supply of the	
Is temperature	Display of the act	ual temperature of the energy generator.	



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
/Heating buffer/ Basic settings				
Switching differential	1.0 5.0 K 70.0	Switching differential setting for buffer charging.	HF	
		switching differential		
Minimum temperature	5 20.0°C 110.0	Minimum temperature setting for the heating buffer.	HF	
Maximum temperature	5 75.0°C 110.0	Maximum temperature setting for the heating buffer.	HF	
Increase of request	-5.0 10.0K 80.0	Raising setting for forwarding the requirement to the energy source.	OEM	
Discharge protection	Off, On	Activation of the discharge protection function for the heating buffer.	OEM	
Forced draining	5.0 95.0 110.0 °C	Temperature setting for forced draining activation.	HF	
Constant temperature	Off , 7.0 110.0 °C	Heating buffer temperature setting with an activated external request contact	HF	
Absorption	Off , 10.0 100.0 °C	Temperature setting for activation of the absorption function.	OEM	
Power on difference	0 10.0 К 100.0	Power on difference setting if the absorption function is activated.	OEM	
Power off difference	0 5.0 K 50.0	Power off difference with the absorption function activated.	OEM	
Start protection	Off , 5.0 30.0 85.0 °C	Temperature setting for start-up protection.	HF	
Name	Alphanumeric, maximum of 15 characters, no special characters	Entry of the name for the heating buffer.	HF	



COII: Parameter de			escription
Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/Heating buffer/ Pump			
See also section"Speed co	ontrolled pumps", on p	bage 117	
Run after time	Off, 0.5 360 Min	Run-on time setting of the charging pump.	HF
Anti-lock system	Off, 5 20 300 sec	Runtime setting for the anti-lock protection of the charging pump.	HF
Switch on mode	Constant operation, temperature spread, setpoint	Operating mode selection for control of the charging pump.	HF
Interruption voltage	Off, 0.1 10 V	Cut-off voltage setting of the charging pump.	HF
Start time	Off, 1 10 240 sec	Start time setting of the charging pump.	HF
Start output	0 100 %	Starting capacity setting of the charging pump.	HF
Output	1 100 %	Capacity setting of the charging pump.	HF
Minimum voltage	0.0 5.0 10 V	Minimum voltage setting of the charging pump.	HF
Minimum output	0 50 100 %	Minimum capacity setting of the charging pump.	HF
Maximum voltage	0.0 10 V	Maximum voltage setting of the charging pump.	HF
Maximum Output	0 100 %	Maximum capacity setting of the charging pump.	HF
Regulation gain	1.0 2.0 50 %/K	Gain setting of the PI controller for the charging pump.	HF
Regulation adjust time	1 270 600 sec	Reset time setting of the PI controller for the charging pump.	HF
Regulation scan time	1 20 600 sec	Sample time setting of the PI controller for the charging pump.	HF
Temperature spread	2.0 10.0 20.0K	Temperature spread setting for the "Temperature spread" switch-on type.	HF
/Heating buffer/ Reset	·	·	
Reset	Off, Execute	Resetting of the parameters in the "Heating Buffer" menu to factory presets, dependent on access rights.	HF



9.10 Menu – Solar

For a detailed description of the solar function see section"Differential control (solar, solid fuel, and general differential control)", on page 192.

Menu/Parameter	Description
/ Solar / Information	
State	Display of the current status
	Off
	On
	Emergency operation
	Blocking time
	Anti-lock protection
	Start time
	Manual mode
	Frost protection (with recooling)
	Minimum runtime
	Run after time
Valve 1	Status display for valve 1 with East-West circuit (option).
Is temperature VF1	Display of the current actual temperature FS1 (solar field 1).
Valve 2	Status display for valve 2 with East-West circuit (option).
Is temperature VF2	Display of the current actual temperature FS2 (solar field 2).
Is temperature RF	Display of the current actual temperature of the return flow sensor (option).
Is temperature PF	Display of the current actual temperature of the buffer storage.
Pump	Display of the current status of the solar circuit pump.
Valve	Status display of the solar charging valve (SLV).
Is temperature SLVF	Display of the current actual temperature of the solar charging valve sensor (SLVS).
Starts	Display of the number of pump starts of the solar charging pump.
Runtime	Display of the solar charging pump runtime.

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/ Solar / Basic settings			
Power on difference	1.0 10.0 K 30.0	Power on difference setting for the solar circuit pump. Start charging: If actual temperature < setpoint - power on difference	HF
Power off difference	2.0 5.0 K 27.0	Power off difference setting for the solar circuit pump.	HF
Minimum temperature	Off, 10.0 20.0°C 110.0	Minimum temperature setting for differential control release.	HF
Maximum temperature	Off, 20.0 110.0°C 210.0	Maximum temperature setting for forced switching on of the solar circuit pump.	HF



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/ Solar / Basic settings(continuance)	·	1
Limit stop	Off, 20.0 110.0°C 250.0	Setting of the maximum collector flow for final switch-off.	HF
Storage maximum temperature	Off, 20.0 75.0°C 110.0	Maximum temperature setting for the solar storage.	HF
Operation mode	Parallel, Energy generator priority, Hot water priority, Buffer priority	Selection of the operating mode for solar control.	HF
Time lock	Off , 0.5 24 h	Time setting for the cycling interruption of the energy generator. The cycling interruption serves to prevent frequent switching between solar charging and energy generator charging.	HF
Parallel	Off , 1.0 30 K	Temperature setting for the solar parallel switchover. The switchover takes place if the set temperature differential relative to the setpoint is undershot.	HF
Changeover time	Off, 1.0 30.0 Min 60.0 Min	Checking interval setting for the solar charging switchover.	HF
Changeover temperature	Off, 20.0 75.0 °C 110.0	Temperature setting for the solar charging switchover.	HF
Frost protection	Off , -15.010.0 °C	Frost protection limit setting of the heat transfer medium of the solar thermal system. If the outside temperature falls below the frost protection limit set here, back heating of the collector is performed from the buffer storage.	HF
Recooling	Оff , 5.050.0 К	Temperature differential setting for the recooling function. If the set temperature difference is undershot, the solar circuit pump is switched off.	HF
Forced draining	Off , hot water, heating circuit, heating buffer, external	Selection of the type of forced draining for the solar storage.	HF
Name	Alphanumeric, maximum of 15 characters, no special characters	Entry of the name for the solar control unit.	HF



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/ Solar / Pump	• 		*
See also section"Speed controlled pumps", on page 117			
Minimum runtime	Off , 0.5 360 Min	Minimum runtime setting of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Break time	Off , 0.599 Min	POffe duration setting of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Anti-lock system	Off, 5 20 300 sec	Runtime setting for the anti-lock protection of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Switch on mode	Constant operation , temperature spread, setpoint	Selection of the operating mode for the solar circuit pump	HF
Interruption voltage	Off , 0.1 10 V	Interruption voltage setting of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Start time	Off , 1 10 240 sec	Start time setting of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Start output	0 100 %	Start capacity setting of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Output	1 100 %	Capacity setting of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Minimum voltage	0.0 5.0 10 V	Minimum voltage setting of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Minimum output	0 50 100 %	Minimum capacity setting of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Maximum voltage	0.0 10 V	Maximum voltage setting of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Maximum Output	0 100 %	Maximum capacity setting of the solar circuit pump.	HF
Regulation gain	1.0 2.0 50 %/K	Gain setting of the PI controller for the solar circuit pump.	HF
Regulation adjust time	1 270 600 sec	Reset time setting of the PI controller for the solar circuit pump.	HF
Regulation scan time	1 20 600 sec	Sample time setting of the PI controller for the solar circuit pump.	HF
Temperature spread	2.0 10.0 30.0K	Temperature spread setting for the "Temperature spread" switch-on type.	HF
Manual driving	Off , 0.5 10.0 Min	Manual mode of the solar circuit pump for filling or bleeding.	HF
Reset counter	Off, Execute	Resetting of the meter (pump starts, pump runtime).	BE



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access	
/ Solar / Heat consumption measurement				
See also section"Heat balancing", on page 120				
Volume flow	Off , 0.5 300 L/min or L/pulse	Setting of the volume flow for heat consumption measurement or setting of the units for pulse input of a flowmeter.	HF	
Medium density	0.8 1.05 1.2 kg/L	Density setting of the heat transfer medium for heat consumption measurement.	HF	
Medium heat capacity	1.0 3.6 50 kJ/kg*K	Heat capacity setting of the heat transfer medium for heat consumption measurement.	HF	
Reset	Off, Execute	Resetting of the meter for heat consumption measurement.	HF	
/ Solar / Reset				
Reset	Off, Execute	Resetting of the parameters in the "Solar" menu to factory presets, dependent on access rights	HF	

9.11 Menu Solid

For a detailed description of the solids function, refer to section "Differential control (solar, solid fuel, and general differential control)", on page 192.

Menu / parameter	Description
/ Solid / information	
State	Display of the current state Off
	On
	Emergency operation
	Blocking time
	Anti-blocking protection
	Start time
	Manual operation
	Minimum runtime
	Run after time
Actual temperature flow sensor	Display of the current actual temperature VF1 (solid fuel boiler sensor).
Actual temperature return sensor	Display of the current actual temperature of the return flow sensor (option).
Actual temperature buffer sensor	Display of the current actual temperature of the buffer storage tank (bottom).
Pump	Display of the current state of the solid charge pump.
Starts	Display of the pump starts of the solids charge pump.
Runtime	Display of the running time of the solids charge pump.
Forced draining	Status of an activated forced drainage.
Thermal power	Display of the current thermal output solid fuel in KW
Heat quantity	Current reading of the heat quantity meter for solid fuel in KWh.



Menu / parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/ Solid/ basic settings	· · · ·		
Power on difference	1,0 10,0 К 30,0	Setting of the power-on difference for the solids charge pump. Start charging: When actual temperature < setpoint - power on difference	HF
Power off difference	2,0 5,0 K 27,0	Setting of the power-off difference of the solids charge pump.	HF
Minimum temperature	Off, 10,0 20,0°C 110,0	Setting of the minimum temperature for enabling differential control.	HF
Maximum temperature	Off, 20,0 110,0°C 210,0	Setting of the maximum temperature for forced activation of the solids charge pump.	HF
Storage maximum temperature	20,0 75,0°C 110,0	Setting of the maximum temperature for the solids buffer storage tank.	HF
Operation mode	Parallel, priority energy generator, priority hot water, priority buffer	Selection of the operating mode for solids control.	HF
Time lock	Off , 0,5 24 h	Setting of the time for the time look of the energy generator. The time look is used to avoid a frequent timing between solid charge and charge by the energy generator. (not in parallel operating mode)	HF
Forced draining	Off , Hot water, heating circuit, heating buffer, external	Selection of the type of forced drainage for the solids storage tank.	HF
Name	Alphanumeric, max. 15 characters, no special characters	Enter the name for the solids control.	HF



Menu / parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/ solid / Pump	1	·	
Look also chapter "Pump	function ", on page 11	6	
Run after time	Off, 0,5 360 Min	Setting of the solid charge pump run-after time.	HF
Anti-look system	Off , 5 20 300 Sek	Setting of the running time for the anti-lock system of the solid charge pump.	HF
Switch on mode	Constant mode , Temperature spread, Setpoint	Selecting the operating mode for the solid charge pump	HF
Interrupting voltage	Off, 0,1 10 V	Setting the interruption voltage of the solid charge pump	HF
Start time	Off, 1 10 240 Sek	Setting the start time of the solid charge pump.	HF
Start output	0 100 %	Setting the starting power of the solid charge pump.	HF
Output	1 100 %	Setting the output of the solid charge pump.	HF
Minimum voltage	0,0 5,0 10 V	Setting the minimum voltage of the solid charge pump.	HF
Minimum output	0 50 100 %	Setting the minimum output of the solid charge pump.	HF
Maximum voltage	0,0 10 V	Setting the maximum voltage of the solid charge pump.	HF
Maximum output	0 100 %	Setting of the maximum output of the solid charge pump.	HF
regulation gain	1,0 2,0 50 %/K	Setting the gain of the PI controller for the solid charge pump.	HF
regulation adjust time	1 270 600 Sek	Setting the adjust of the PI controller for the solid charge pump.	HF
regulation scan time	1 20 600 Sek	Setting the scan time of the PI controller for the solid charge pump.	HF
Temperature spread	2,0 10,0 30,0K	Setting the temperature spread for the "Temperature spread" switch-on mode.	HF
manual driving	Off , 0,5 10,0 Min	Manual operation of the solid charge pump	HF
reset counter	Off, Set	Reset the counters (pump starts, pump running time).	BE

Menu / Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/ Solid / heat balance Look also chapter "Heat balancing", on page 120			
Volumen flow	Off , 0,5 300 L/Min or L/pulse	Setting the volume flow for heat balancing or setting the unit for the pulse input of a flow meter.	HF
medium density	0,8 1,05 1,2 kg/L	Setting the density of the heat transfer medium for heat balancing.	HF
medium heat capacity	1,0 3,6 50 kJ/kg*K	Setting the heat capacity of the heat transfer medium for heat balancing.	HF
Reset	Off, Set	Resetting the meter for heat balancing.	HF



Menu / Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/ Solid / Reset			
Reset	Off, Set	Resetting the parameters in the "Solid" menu to factory settings according to the access authorization	HF

9.12 Menu – Extras

Menu / Parameter	Description
/ Extras / Information	
1	Display of the current status
	INFO-1
	INFO-2
	INFO-3
	State fault message input
	State fault message output
	Time-switch contact
	Summer

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/ Extras / Fault message input			
Delay	Off , 0,5 360 min.	Fault message is displayed delayed by the value entered here and, if necessary, stored in the fault stack.	HF
Error Stack	Off, Ein	Storage of the fault message in the error stack	HF
Name	Alphanumeric, max. 15 characters, no special characters	Enter the name of the fault signal input.	BE

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/ Extras / Fault message	e output		
Delay	Off , 0,5 360 min.	Fault message is displayed delayed by the value entered here and, if necessary, stored in the fault stack.	HF
Mode	1, 2, 3	Switching condition due to error significance 1 = Locking 2 = Locking, Blockage, System failures 3 = Locking, Blockage, Warnings, System failures	HF

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	Access
/ Extras / INFO 1, 2, 3			
Name	Alphanumeric, max. 15 characters, no special characters	Enter the name of the fault signal input.	BE



9.13 Menu – Configuration

Information on system configuration and the values applied to the inputs can be checked in the "Configuration" menu.

Additionally, you can make further adjustments to the system, which cannot be made via the setup wizard.

9.13.1 Menu – Information

The implemented system configuration and the values applied to the inputs can be checked in the "Information" submenu.

Menu/Parameter	Description
Expert/Configuration/Inf	ormation
Measurements	Display of the input states of inputs I1 I17 in the <i>heatcon!</i> system. If a function is assigned to an input, the brief description of the function is displayed instead of the input number.
Connection assignment	Display of the input and output assignments in the <i>heatcon</i> ! system. If a function is assigned to an input/output, the brief description of the function is displayed as well as the input/output number.
Room assignment	Display of the assignment of the rooms to the heating circuits in the <i>heatcon!</i> system. If a name is assigned to a heating circuit/room, the name is also displayed.



9.13.2 Menu – Function

Adjustments can be made to the controller functions and the input and output assignments in the "Function" submenu as a supplement the setup wizard.

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment	
Expert/ Configuration /	Function / Energy gener	rator 1 or 2		
Function	Selection of the type of energy generator. The assignment of the inputs and outputs is dependent on the selected energy generator type.			
	Off	No energy generator available.	-	
	Single-stage burner	Single stage energy generator, actuation On/Off.	A1:BR1; E5:WF	
	Two-stage burner	Two-stage energy generator, actuation On/Off	A1:BR1; A2:BR2AUF; E5:WF	
	Power Signal on/off (Relay)	Moduleating energy generator, switch on via relay BR1, moduleation via digital On/Off signal	A1:BR1; A2:BR2AUF; A3:BR2ZU; E5:WF	
	Burner control systen (OT/Bus)	Energy generator actuation via data bus protocol	GEN-BUS	
	Temperatur signal 0- 10V	Switch on via relay, temperature setpoint via analogue 0 10V signal	A1:BR1; A14:0-10V; E5:WF	
	Release contact	Release of an external energy generator via switch contact	A1:BR1	
	Power signal 0-10V	Moduleating energy generator, switch on via relay BR1, moduleation via analogue 0 10V signal	A1:BR1; A14:0-10V; E5:WF	
Pump relay	Off, free output	Actuation of the energy generator pump (e.g. KKP, CP)	ARS, ARSP	
Pump 10V	Off, free output	Energy generator pump speed control - speed actuation signal.	A10V	
Flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Energy generator pump speed control – flow temperature (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Return flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Energy generator pump speed control - return sensor (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Boiler sensor 2	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Activation of the boiler sensor 2nd	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Boiler return flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Energy generator modulation 0-10V, operating mode temperature spreading	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
ExhOfft gas sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flue gas temperature measurement via PT1000 sensor (factory setting I9:ISP)	EFI (PT1000)	
BLZ 1	Off, Free input	Determination of the energy generator runtime via feedback signal - stage 1	EI (Digital 0/1), EO	



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment	
Expert/ Configuration /	Function / Energy gene	rator 1 or 2		
BLZ 2	Off, Free input	Determination of the energy generator runtime via feedback signal - stage 2	EI (Digital 0/1), EO	
Diverter valve hot water (UWW)	Off, free output	Actuation of the hot water diverter valve.	ARS, ARSP	
diverter valve cooling	Off, free Output	Control of a diverter valve cooling active	ARS, ARSP	
parallel heating system approval	Off, free Output	Control of an output parallel to the GEN	ARS, ARSP	
primary pump	Off, free Output	The primary pump is activated when the heating circuit is requested	ARS, ARSP	
Forced draining	Off, free Output	Control of e.g. a pump for forced discharge	ARS, ARSP	
Blocking contact	EI:E1 E3, EO:E16,17	Input for an external block of the energy generator	EI (Digital 0/1), EO	
Heat quantity (HTM)	Configuration of the heat meter function.			
	Off	No heat meter activated		
	Constant flow rate	Heat meter via runtime and medium definition.		
	Flow rate measurement	Heat meter via flow/return temperature and flow sensor (e.g. vortex). NOTE : Hardware configuration required		
	Pulse measurement	Heat meter via flow/return temperature and pulse input. NOTE : Hardware configuration required		
	Runtime	Heat meter via runtime and fixed coe (e.g. multi-stage GEN)	fficient of performance	
Flow sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flow sensor assignment for heat meter.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Return sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Return sensor assignment for heat meter.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Volume flow sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flowmeter assignment for heat meter. NOTE : Hardware configuration required	EFI10V	
Pulse input (HTM)	Off, E1:EI E3:EI, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Pulse input assignment for heat meter. NOTE : Hardware configuration required	EI, EFI	

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment			
Expert/ Configuration /	Expert/ Configuration / Function / Return flow					
Return flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Return sensor input assignment.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000			
Expert/ Configuration /	Expert/ Configuration / Function / Common flow					
Common flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Input assignment for common flow sensor.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)			
Expert/ Configuration /	Function / Feed pump					
Pump relay	Off, free output	Actuation of the feed pump	ARS, ARSP			
Pump 10V	Off, free output	Feed pump speed control - speed actuation signal.	A10V			
Flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Feed pump speed control – flow temperature (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)			
Return flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Feed pump speed control - return sensor (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)			
Heat quantity (HTM)	Configuration of the heat meter function.					
	Off	No heat meter activated				
	Constant flow rate	Heat meter via runtime and medium definition.				
	Flow rate	Heat meter via flow/return temperature and flow sensor				
	measurement	(e.g. vortex). NOTE : Hardware configuration required				
	Pulse measurement	Heat meter via flow/return temperature and pulse input. NOTE : Hardware configuration required				
Flow sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flow sensor assignment for heat meter.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)			
Return sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Return sensor assignment for heat meter.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)			
Volume flow sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flowmeter assignment for heat meter. NOTE : Hardware configuration required	EFI10V			
Pulse input (HTM)	Off, E1:EI E3:EI, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Pulse input assignment for heat meter. NOTE : Hardware configuration required.	EI, EFI			



oat	
LUII:	

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment	
Expert/ Configuration /	Function / Heat buffer			
Function	Selection of the heat buffer function. For function description see section"Heat buffer functions", on page 177.			
	Off	No heat buffer available.		
	Loading control	Heat buffer with charging control		
	Discharge control 1	Heat buffer with discharge control type 1.		
	Discharge control 2	Heat buffer with discharge control typ	oe 2.	
Supply	Supply selection for the	e heat buffer.		
	Off	No active supply by the energy genera	ator.	
	Energy generator	Active supply by the energy generator	r (setpoint transfer)	
Heat buffer sensor 1	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Assignment heat buffer sensor 1 (top)	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Heat buffer sensor 2	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Assignment heat buffer sensor 2 (bottom)	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Pump relay	Off, free output	Actuation of the buffer charging/buffer discharging pump.	ARS, ARSP	
Pump 10V	Off, free output	Speed control of the buffer charging/buffer discharging pump – speed actuation signal.	A10V	
Flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Buffer charging/buffer discharging pump speed control – flow temperature (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Return flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Buffer charging/buffer discharging pump speed control - return sensor (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
НРЕ	Off, free output	Output, hydraulic buffer discharge.	ARS, ARSP	
Request contact	Off, Free input	Input, external request contact for heat buffer.	EI (Digital 0/1), EO	
Setpoint connection	Off, E13:EFI E15:EFI	External setpoint connection via 0- 10V	EFI (voltage in setpoint temperature)	



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment	
Expert/ Configuration /	Function / Hot water			
Function	Selection of the heat buffer function.			
	For function descriptio	n see section"Heat buffer functions", c	on page 177.	
	Off	No hot water storage available.		
	Storage charging pump	DHW charging via storage charging pump TCP.		
	DHW circulation pump	Actuation of the circulation pump.		
	Burner control systen (OT/Bus)	DHW charging via control system.		
	Heating usage	DHW charging via electrical heating up	sage.	
Supply	Supply selection for th	e DHW storage.		
	Off	No active supply by the energy genera	ator.	
	Energy generator	Active supply by the energy generator	r (setpoint transfer)	
	Heat buffer	Active supply by the heat buffer (setp	oint transfer)	
DHW storage sensor 1	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Assignment DHW storage sensor 1 (top)	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
DHW storage sensor 2	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Assignment DHW storage sensor 2 (bottom)	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Pump 10V	Off, free output	Speed control of the DHW storage charging pump TCP – speed actuation signal.	A10V	
Flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Speed control of the DHW storage charging pump – flow temperature (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Return flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Speed control of the DHW storage charging pump – return sensor (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Heating usage	Off, free output	Output assignment for a heating usage.	ARS, ARSP	
Flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Temperature sensor assignment for storage charging via heating usage.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
DHW circulation pump	Off, free output	Output assignment for DHW circulation pump.	ARS, ARSP	
Is temperature 1	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Differential sensor 1 for DHW circulation pump circuit (option)	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Is temperature 2	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Differential sensor 2 for DHW circulation pump circuit (option)	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Setpoint connection	Off, E13:EFI E15:EFI	External setpoint connection via 0- 10V	EFI (voltage in setpoint temperature)	



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment
Expert / Configuration /	Function / Hot water (continued)	
Heat quantity (HTM)	Configuration of the he	eat meter function.	
	Off	No heat meter activated	
	Constant flow rate	Heat meter via runtime and medium definition.	
	Flow rate measurement	Heat meter via flow/return temperature and flow sensor (e.g. vortex). NOTE: Hardware configuration required	
	Pulse measurement Heat meter via flow/return temperature and pul NOTE: Hardware configuration required		ire and pulse input. ed
Flow sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flow sensor assignment for heat meter.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)
Return sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Return sensor assignment for heat meter.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)
Volume flow sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flowmeter assignment for heat meter. NOTE : Hardware configuration required	EFI10V
Pulse input (HTM)	Off, E1:EI E3:EI, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Pulse input assignment for heat meter. NOTE : Hardware configuration required.	EI, EFI



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment			
Expert/ Configuration / Function / Heating circuit 1 n						
Function	Selection of the heating circuit type.					
	Off	No heating circuit 1 n available.				
	Unmixed circuit	Heating circuit with umixed circuit pump				
	Mixer circuit	Heating circuit with mixer.				
Supply heating	Supply selection for the heat buffer.					
	Off	No active supply by the energy generator.				
	Energy generator	Active supply by the energy generator (setpoint transfer)				
	Heat buffer	Active supply by the heat buffer (setpoint transfer)				
Supply cooling	Off	No active supply by energy generators.				
	Energy generator	Passive supply by energy generator (transfer of setpoint, selection only possible if a UKA is activated in the energy generator)				
	Diverter valve cooling	Switchover of the cooling diverter valve when cooling is required.				
Pump 10V	Off, free output	Heating circuit pump speed control - speed actuation signal.	A10V			
Flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Heating circuit pump speed control – flow temperature (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)			
Return flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Heating circuit pump speed control - return sensor (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)			
Return flow limit	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Sensor input assignment for indirect return temperature limiting of the heating circuit.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)			
Heat quantity (HTM)	Configuration of the heat meter function.					
	Off	No heat meter activated				
	Constant flow rate	Heat meter via runtime and mediu	m definition.			
	Flow rate	Heat meter via flow/return temper	ature and flow			
	measurement	sensor (e.g. vortex).				
		NOTE: Hardware configuration required				
	Pulse measurement	Heat meter via flow/return temperature and pulse input. NOTE: Hardware configuration required				
Flow sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flow sensor assignment for heat meter.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)			
Return sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Return sensor assignment for heat meter.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)			
Volume flow sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flowmeter assignment for heat meter. NOTE : Hardware configuration required	EFI10V			
Pulse input (HTM)	Off, E1:EI E3:EI, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Pulse input assignment for heat meter. NOTE : Hardware configuration required.	EI, EFI			



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment		
Expert/ Configuration / Function / Room group 1 n					
Supply heating	off	No active supply of the room group			
	Heating circuit	Active supply by heating circuit 1 n (setpoint transfer)			
	Heat buffer	Active supply by the heat buffer (setpoint transfer)			
	Energy generator	Active supply by the energy generator (setpoint transfer)			
Cooling	off	No active supply of the room group			
	Heating circuit 1 n	Active supply by heating circuit 1 point value	supply by heating circuit 1 n (forwarding) set value		
	Energy generator	Active supply by energy generator (forwarding of setpoint, selection only possible if a UKA is activated in the energy generator)			
Sense wire	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Assignment of the wired room sensor <i>heatcon! sense wire</i> .	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)		
Room sensor	Z-Wave modulee ID (Display only)	In conjunction with the heatapp! single room control, the Z-Wave modulee ID is automatically entered when a wireless component is registered.			
Valve 1	Z-Wave modulee ID (Display only)	In conjunction with the heatapp! single room control, the Z-Wave modulee ID is automatically entered when a wireless component is registered.			
Valve 2					
Valve 3					
Valve 4					



Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment				
Expert/ Configuration / Function / Differential 1 3							
Function	Selection of the type of differential temperature control. For function description see section"Differential control (solar, solid fuel, and general differential control)", on page 192.						
	Off	No differential temperature control is active.					
	Solar	Differential temperature control for integration of a solar thermal system.					
	Solid fuel	Differential temperature control for integration of a solid fuel boiler.					
	Differential	Simple differential control					
Flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Differential controller 1 - hotter temperature NOTE : For PT1000, hardware configuration may be required.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)				
Valve 1	OFF, free output	Assignment of the first valve with East-West circuit of a solar thermal system.	ARS, ARSP				
Flow sensor 2	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Collector sensor of a second solar field with an East-West circuit (only if valve 1 is configured). NOTE : For PT1000, hardware configuration may be required.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)				
Valve 2	OFF, free output	Assignment of the second valve with an East-West circuit of a solar thermal system (only if flow sensor 2 is assigned).	ARS, ARSP				
Return flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Assignment of an alternative sensor for the switching difference monitoring of the pump.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)				
DHW sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Differential controller 2 - colder temperature. NOTE : For PT1000, hardware configuration may be required.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)				
Pump relay	Off, free output	Actuation of the differential temperature pump.	ARS, ARSP				
Pump 10V	Off, free output	Speed control of the differential temperature pump – speed actuation signal.	A10V				
Flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Speed control of the differential temperature pump – flow temperature (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)				
Return flow sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Speed control of the differential temperature pump – return sensor (only if pump 10V is active).	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)				




Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment
Expert/ Configuration / Function / Differential 1 3 (continued)			
Diverter valve	Off, free output	Assignment of the diverter valve for charging two storages (heat buffer and DHW storage). NOTE : Only with solar differential control.	ARS, ARSP
Diverter valve sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Sensor for switching the diverter valve NOTE : Only with solar differential control. For PT1000, hardware configuration may be required.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)
Forced draining	Off, free output	Assignment of an output for forced draining. The output is switched, if the set collector maximum temperature is exceeded.	ARS, ARSP
Heat quantity (HTM) Configuration of the heat meter function.		'	
	Off	No heat meter activated	
	Constant flow rate	Heat meter via runtime and medium definition.	
	Flow rate measurement	Heat meter via flow/return temperature and flow sensor (e.g. vortex). NOTE : Hardware configuration required	
	Pulse measurement	Heat meter via flow/return temperature and pulse input. NOTE : Hardware configuration required	
Flow sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flow sensor assignment for heat meter. EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)	
Return sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Return sensor assignment for heat meter.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)
Volume flow sensor (HTM)	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Flowmeter assignment for heat meter. NOTE : Hardware configuration required	EFI10V
Pulse input (HTM)	Off, E1:EI E3:EI, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Pulse input assignment for heat meter. NOTE : Hardware configuration required.	EI, EFI



Parameter description

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description	I/O type/Fixed I/O assignment
Expert/ Configuration /	Function / Thermostat		
output	Off, free output	Output assignment for the thermostat function.	ARS, ARSP
Sensor	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Sensor for the thermostat function. NOTE : For PT1000, hardware configuration may be required.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)
Expert/ Configuration / Function /			
Diverter valve colling	Off, free output	Control of a changeover valve Cooling Passive (UKP)	ARS, ARSP
Expert/ Configuration / Function / Extras			
Outside sensor 2	Off, E4:EFI E15:EFI	Assignment of a second outside sensor.	EFI (KTY2K/PT1000)
Info 1	Off,	Only an information value, no function.	
Info 2	E1:EI E17:EO		
Info 3	-		
Fault message input	Off, E1:El E3:El, E16:EO, E17:EO	Input for reporting an external fault.	El (Digital 0/1), EO
Alarm output	Off, free output	Output for activation of a signal encod	der.
Summer	Off, free output	The output becomes active if all room summer shutdown.	s/room groups are in

9.13.3 Menu - Hardware

Hardware settings can be made in the "Function" submenu:

- Calibration of the temperature sensor inputs
- Selection of the input and output types
- Resetting of the menu to factory settings

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description
Expert/ Configuration / I	Hardware / Calibration	
E4:EFI E15:EFI	-5.0 0.0 +5.0 K	Offset calibration of the temperature sensor inputs.
Expert/ Configuration / I	Hardware / Input	
E1:EI E3:EI	Digital: OFF/ON	Digital input OFF/ON.
	Digital: OPEN/CLOSED	Digital input OPEN/CLOSED (e.g. valve feedback).
	Digital: PULSE	Pulse input (e.g. pulses from a flowmeter).
E4:EFI E12:EFI	KTY2K	Sensor input for KTY temperature sensor.
	PT1000	Sensor input for PT1000 temperature sensor.
	Digital: OFF/ON	Digital input OFF/ON.
	Digital: OPEN/CLOSED	Digital input OPEN/CLOSED (e.g. valve feedback).
	Digital: PULSE	Pulse input (e.g. pulses from a flowmeter).
E13:EFI10V	КТҮ2К	Sensor input for KTY temperature sensor.
E15:EFI10V	PT1000	Sensor input for PT1000 temperature sensor.
	Digital: OFF/ON	Digital input OFF/ON.
	Digital: OPEN/CLOSED	Digital input OPEN/CLOSED (e.g. valve feedback).
	Digital: PULSE	Pulse input (e.g. pulses from a flowmeter).
	I10V Setpoint temp. [°C]	Analogue input 0 10 V for temperature in °C (setpoint).

Menu/Parameter	Setting range	Description
Expert/ Configuration /	Hardware / output	
Test	Off, A1:ARSPA15:10V	Test function for switching outputs. The selected output is activated. Deactivation takes place by selecting "Off" or automatic after 5 minutes
A14-10V, A15-10V	0-10 V voltage	Analogue output 0 10 V DC
	PWM signal	PWM output
Expert/ Configuration / Hardware / Reset		
Reset	Off, Execute	Resets the menu to the factory settings.

10.1 General controller functions

10.1.1 Outside temperature measurement and processing

Long-term value and the average value of the outside temperature

Three values are used to calculate the effect of the outside temperature on the heating behaviour of the system:

- Actual outside temperature:
 - The actual temperature measured by the outside sensor.
- Long-time value outside temperature:

The long-term value of the outside temperature is required for the summer shutdown and calculation of the outside temperature mean value.

The long-term value of the outside temperature is calculated as a mean value based on the building type and the actual outside temperature. Every 20 minutes, a new, actual value is entered into the mean value calculation/long-term value creation.

• Outside temperature mean value:

The mean value outside temperature is required to calculate the setpoint flow temperature of the heating circuits. The mean value outside temperature is the arithmetic mean of the actual outside temperature and the long-term value of the outside temperature.

Building type

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/System	Building	Selection of the building type for calculation of the long-term value of the outside temperature.

The selected building type influences the calculation of the *Outside temperature-long term value*. The long-term value of the outside temperature is determined over an adjustable time period (building parameters) whereby a new outside temperature value is recorded every 20 minutes. This value is included in the calculation of the outside temperature mean value.

$_{n}(T_{o})_{i}$	n building type (light: 6h, medium: 24h, heavy: 72h)
$T = \sum \frac{OAct \ l}{OAct \ l}$	T _{Oact} Actual outside temperature
OLong i=1 n	T _{Olong} Long-term value of the outside temperature

NOTE

During initial setup of the control unit (long-term value not yet measured), the value is dynamically determined, e.g. after 40 minutes (i=2) an average is determined from the 2 available outside temperature values, after 60 minutes using 3 values, etc.



Emergency operation outside sensor

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/System	Emergency mode outside temperature	Outside temperature setting which is used for control after failure of the outside sensor.

If during weather-compensated operation, the connected outside sensor fails (sensor short circuit or open circuit), the *heatcon!* system continues regulation using the emergency operation temperature set here.

Assignment outside sensor 2 -> heating circuit

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/Configuration/Extras	Outside sensor 2	Activation of the second outside sensor OS2
Expert / Room 1 24 Expert / Room group 1 n standard setting	Outside sensor mapping	Selection of the corresponding outside sensor for the room/room group, if a second outside sensor has been configured.

If a second outside sensor (OS2) has been configured, then optionally the outside sensor OS1, OS2 or the mean value of both sensors can be assigned to the room/room group.

If one sensor is defective, there is an automatic switchover to the remaining outside sensor and a simultaneous fault message. In case of a defect affecting both sensors, the heating circuit is regulated using an adjustable Emergency mode temperature outside temperature according to a set heating curve and heating program taking into consideration the specified mode temperature.

NOTE

Alternative connection of the outside sensor at the burner control system

On energy generators with control systems for combustion control or heat pump control systems, with certain manufacturers it is possible to connect an outside sensor.

This sensor value is received and used by the energy generator data bus of the *heatcon!* system.

Clima zone

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/System	Clima zone	Setting of the coldest anticipated outside temperature value.

The *Climate Zone* parameter corresponds to the coldest expected outside temperature. The set temperature is included in the calculation of the request value.

For the heat demand coverage, this value is used as the basis for the design of the heating system.



10.1.2 Frost protection function

Weather guided frost protection

Menu	Parameter	Description
/ Room (group) / Basic settings	Frost protection	Outside temperature setting for activation of the frost protection function for the room/room group.
	Frost protection mode	Selection of the operating mode for the frost protection function for the room/room group.
/ Room (group) / Standard setting	Frost protection temperature	Room setpoint temperature setting for frost protection operation.
/ Room (group) / Heating operation	Frost protection cycle	Selection of the operating mode for the frost protection function for the room/room group.

To prevent the heating system from frGENing in switch-off mode, the *heatcon!* system is equipped with electronic frost protection.

• Operation with OT control:

If the outside temperature (actual value) drops below the set limit (*Frost Protection*), heating operation is reactivated. Heating operation can be interrupted again when the outside temperature exceeds the set limit by 1 K.

• Operation with Room Temperature Measurement: (*heatapp! drive / sense*)

The weather guided frost protection also switches the heating circuit pumps on if room temperature measurement is active, if the temperature fall below the set outside temperature frost limit. This occurs irrespective of whether the room actual temperature falls below the room setpoint.

If the room temperature falls below the set room setpoint, heating operation is resumed.

The heating is switched off again if the room temperature exceeds the set room setpoint by 1 K. If, at this moment, the outside temperature is still below the set frGENing limit, only the heating circuit pumps remain active.

Parameter	Description
Frost protection mode	Selection of the operating mode for the frost protection function for the room/room group.
	 Frost protection temperature: If frost protection is active the deviation control of the room temperature takes place according to the set frost protection temperature.
	 Set-back temperature: If frost protection is active the regulation of the room temperature takes place according to the set set-back temperature.

NOTE

In conjunction with a second outside sensor, the frost protection function is activated as soon as one of the two outside temperatures drops below the frost protection limit. In the event of a faulty outside sensor, frost protection is constantly activated.



Frost protection cycle operation

Activation of the frost protection function takes place via the set frost protection limit. The frost protection function is active provided frost protection is active even if there is no request from the room group/room.

• If frost protection cycle operation is active, there is no continuous request for the heat generator, in contrast to continuous operation.

• With active system frost protection, the heating circuit pumps are switched on and the mixer valves closed.

• As long as the measured flow temperature of the mixed circuits or the heat generator temperature in the direct heating circuit, respectively, does not drop below the current set room temperature (RT_{Frost} or RT_{Night}), no request value is sent to the heat generator.

• When the flow temperature drops below the setpoint, heating operation is activated.

• Once the set flow temperature has reached the set room temperature and the set time (*Frost Protection Timing*) has expired, the request value to the heat generator is retracted and the mixing valve closes while the pumps continue operation.

• If no measurements are detected from the outside sensor (e.g. becOffe the sensor is defective), only the pumps are switched on while heating operation is disabled.

• The set minimum and maximum limits are taken into account during heating operation.

• When the heat generator is activated, the set start-up protection conditions of the heat generator are applied. This means that the heating circuit pumps may be switched off temporarily.

Frost protection in the event of a heat generator fault

If a system induced fault message of the energy generator occurs (e.g. switch-on failure of the burner due to fuel shortage or burner malfunction), priority pump switch-off functions such as boiler start-up protection, hot water priority etc. are disabled if frost protection is active.

The heating water circulated in the heating circuits adopts the overall mean room temperature and reduces or delays any frGENing.

10.1.3 Anti-lock function

Forced operation of pump and mixer (anti-lock protection)

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/Hot Water/Pump	Anti-lock system	Setting of the run time/opening time for the anti- lock protection of the pump/valve.
Expert/Hot Water/DHW circulation pump		
Expert/Heat buffer/Pump		
Expert/Solar/Pump		

With this function activated all the pumps are switched on every day for a set period to protect against lock due to corrosion in the event of long switch-off phases (> 24h) and the valves are opened temporarily during this period.

For example, this is the case during summer shutdown.



10.1.4 Pump function

The pump function offers different options for actuating and controlling a pump in the heating system.

The following pumps can be assigned to the function:

- Energy generator pump (boiler circuit pump, primary pump, etc.)
- Return flow control pump
- Feed pump
- Heat buffer pump
- DHW pump
- Heating circuit pump 1 ... n
- Solar charging pump
- Solid fuel boiler pump
- Differential control pump

All pumps can be assigned a lead time and a run-on time.

Menu	Parameter	Description		
Expert / Configuration / Function /	Pump 10V	Assignment 0 10 V output for the pump		
Expert/ Configuration / Hardware / Output	A14:10V / A15:10V	Operating mode selection (0 \dots 10 V / PWM) for the 0 \dots 10 V output		
/ / Pump	Switch on mode	Selection of the operating mode for the pump		
/ / Pump	Output	Pump output setting for <i>constant operation</i> start-up type		
/ / Pump	Interruption voltage	Pump performance chart setting for temperature		
	Start time	<i>spread/setpoint</i> start-up type.		
	Start output			
	Minimum voltage			
	Minimum output			
	Minimum voltage			
	Maximal output			
/ / Pump	Gain	PI controller control parameter setting for		
	Adjust time	temperature spread/setpoint start-up type.		
	Scan time			

Parameter	Description
Lead time	When the pump is switched on, the demand to energy management is suppressed for the set lead time.
Run after time	After removal of the demand, the pump is switched off after a time delay, e.g. to prevent a safety shut-down of the energy generator at high temperatures.





Speed controlled pumps

Speed controlled pumps receive a speed specification from the *heatcon!* basic controller via a 0 ... 10 V or PWM output.

There are two options for connection of the pump:

• Speed controlled pump with external power supply:

The pump has a separate external power supply. Actuation is via a 0 ... 10 V output of a *heatcon!* modulee.

• Speed controlled pump with switched power supply:

The pump is supplied with power via a relay output of the *heatcon!* basic controller. The speed is specified via a 0 ... 10 V output of the *heatcon!* modulee.

Parameter	Description
Interruption voltage	Adjustment of the output voltage, if the pump is logically switched off. Even when switched off, some pump types require a minimum voltage at the 0 10 V input of the pump.

Start-up types of speed-controlled pumps

Speed controlled pumps can be operated with three start-up types.

Parameter	Description
Switch on mode	Selection of the operating mode for the heating circuit pump.
	Constant operation, temperature spread, setpoint

• Constant operation:

Upon demand, the pump is actuated with a constant power value. No temperature values are required for this start-up type. The pump power is set via the *Power* parameter.

Temperature spread:



Fig. 51: Spread control

A speed-controlled pump (1) can be used for spread regulation control of the corresponding heating circuit via the PI-controller function. In doing so, the pump speed is adjusted based on a specified spread (Δ T) between the flow sensor (2) and return sensor (3) of the heating circuit.

- If the temperature spread between the flow and return sensors increases (greater energy consumption), the pump speed is increased by the PI controller.

If the temperature spread between the flow and return sensors decreases (lower energy consumption), the pump speed is decreased by the PI controller.



Fig. 52: Setpoint control

In setpoint start-up type (e.g. heating circuit), speed control can be used to adjust the setpoint. The control algorithm is conceived so that a specified differential relative to the flow setpoint and flow actual value is compensated.

- If the setpoint is exceeded (increased energy consumption), the pump speed is increased by the PI controller.
- If the setpoint is undershot (decreased energy consumption), the pump speed is decreased by the PI controller.



Pump performance chart

Fig. 53: Performance chart of a speed controlled pump (example)

Each speed-controlled pump operates with a characteristic diagram defined by the four parameters shown in Fig. 53.



These parameters specify the minimum voltage for minimum power and the maximum voltage for maximum power.

The working range of the pump (position of the straight line in the diagram) can be adjusted individually using the four parameters.

The percentage values are used by the PI controller as a limit. The power signal from the PI controller is converted proportionally to the working area.

For V _{Max} > V _{Min} applies		For V _{Max} < V _{Min} applies	
Vsetp= (Psetp-Pmin)×(VMax-VMin) (PMax-Pmin) +VMin		Vsetp= <u>(Psetp-Pmin)×(VMin-VMax)</u> (PMax-Pmin) –VMin	
V _{SETP} :	Voltage value 0-10V		
P _{SETP} :	Power setpoint from PI controller/Start Valu	e	
P _{Min} :	Minimum power setpoint for PI control		
P _{Max} :	Maximum power setpoint for PI control		
V _{Min} :	Minimum output voltage 0-10V		
V _{Max} :	Maximum output voltage 0-10V		

Parameter	Description
Interruption voltage	Adjustment of the output voltage, if the pump is logically switched off. Even when switched off, some pump types require a minimum voltage at the 0 10 V input of the pump.
Start time	Start time setting for the 0 10 V output of the pump. The 0 10 V output is activated with the power set in the <i>Start Power</i> parameter for the set time, to ensure a safe start up of the pump. The PI controller only acts after this time has elapsed.
Start output	Starting power setting for the 0 10 V output of the pump, for the duration of the set <i>Start Time</i> .
Minimum voltage (V _{Min})	Minimum voltage setting of the pump.
Minimum output (P _{Min})	Minimum power setting of the pump
Maximum voltage (V _{Max})	Maximum voltage setting of the pump.
Maximal output (P _{Max})	Maximum power setting of the pump

NOTE

The value for the cut off voltage parameter may ne outside the perior mande map.
--

• The value for the *Start Power* parameter must lie inside the performance map.

Behaviour in the event of an error

If *heatcon!* detects a sensor fault, the PI controller is deactivated and the pump is operated with the set start power.



10.1.5 Heat balancing

Menu	Parameter	Description	
/ Configuration / Function /	Heat meter function (HTM)	Selection of the heat meter function type	
/ Configuration / Function /	Flow sensor (HTM)	Flow/return sensor assignment for heat meter type constant volume flow, volume flow, flow measurement, pulse measurement	
	Return sensor (HTM)		
/ Configuration / Hardware / Input	Exx:ISP, Exx:PI, Exx:ISP10V	Selection of the input type for the flow measurement	
/ Configuration /	Minimum voltage	Performance map setting for flow measurement.	
Hardware / Curve	Minimum limit		
	Maximum voltage		
	Maximum limit		
/ / Heat balance	Medium density	Parameter settings for the heat transfer medium	
	Medium heat capacity		
/ Energy generator / Heat balance	Output	Output power setting of the energy generator	

The *heatcon!* system can calculate the heat balance from the temperature difference between two temperature sensor and the volume flow in the corresponding heating circuit.

Heat consumption measurement is available in the following functions:

- Energy generator
- Domestic hot water
- Heating circuit

- Solar
- Solid fuel
- Differential

The information submenu is used to display the actual heating output in kW and the consumed heat energy in kWh.

•

NOTE

When displaying the actual output, fluctuations in the displayed value can result due to the system.

Constant volume flow heat meter

If no physical heat meter has been connected to a pulse or 0-10V input, the heat energy can be approximately determined by assuming a constant flow rate.

The temperatures measured at the flow and return are used for the calculation.





Heat meter via flow / pulse input

The volume flow based heat consumption measurement is used if a pulse or voltage input has been configured for flow measurement.

The measured volume flow in the heating circuit and the measured temperature difference are used for the calculation. The calculation is must more accurate than with the time-based heat consumption measurement.

For recording of the flow rate value determined using a flowmeter, two different options are available:

• Flow rate value acquisition via 0-10V

The flowmeter is connected to a free 0 ... 10 V input. The input type must be configured as "*I10V Flow rate [I/min]*".

• Flow rate value acquisition via pulse input

The flow meter is connected to a free input that can process the maximum pulse frequency of the flowmeter. The input type must be configured as "*Digital:PULSE*".

Heat meter via runtime (Energy generator only)

With multi-stage (single stage/two-stage burners) the heat energy can be determined approximately from the runtime. To do so, the parametrised burner output is summed over the runtime of the stage.

10.2 Energy/heat generation

The ever increasing proportion of renewable energy generators requires a rethink in respect of the worthwhile, from an energy point of view, combination of different energy types where actuation and control of the "heat generator" is concerned.

Open combination options are required, that cover different requirements in respect of heating operation, DHW charging and even cooling operation.

Against this background, in future the generic term "energy generator (GEN)" will be used in this context, and will replace the terms used up until now, namely "heat generator" or "boiler".

Energy generator (GEN)	Gas, oil, solid fuel boiler, heat pumps, etc.
Energy sources	Active and passive energy generators
Energy manager (EGM)	Higher ranking cascade manager
Stage manager (FCT)	Internal cascade manager in <i>heatcon! EC</i>

10.2.1 Energy manager

Also within an energy generator control unit various combinations of energy types are currently used together. Thus for example within a heat pump, additional electric booster heaters or an additional gas heater are used alongside the pure heat pump stages (one or two-stage).

With *heatcon!*, these different options are controlled by the energy manager.

10.2.1.1 Stage manager

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/Energy generator/Basic settings	Basic load offset	Basic settings for the stage manager
Expert/Energy generator/Heating	Switch-on delay Switch-off delay Switching differential Hysteresis	Stage manager settings in heating operation
Expert/Energy generator/DHW	Basic load offset Switch-on delay Switch-off delay Switching differential Hysteresis	Stage manager settings in DHW operation

The stage manager controls switching on and off of the stages within a *heatcon! EC*.

The conditions for switching on and off can be set differently for operation in respect of heating demands and DHW demands for each energy generator.

Generally, switching on and off take place in combination with a saved time delay and due to current difference between setpoint and actual temperatures.



Fig. 54: Stage manager



Basic principle:

- Each stage of the energy generator is able, within the stage manager, to request the connection of another stage or the reduction of its own output.
- In this respect, the stage manager only evaluates the demand of the currently regulating stage (leading stage).
- The stage manager decides whether another stage is required or whether the regulating stage can be switched off via the evaluation of switching on and off delay times and switching differences (difference between setpoint and actual temperature).

Basic settings for energy generators:

• Basic load increase:

If more than one energy generator stage is operating, the non-compensating stages form the base load stage. So that these stages do not shut down becOffe of their own switch settings and remain operating, their setpoint has a shift value applied to it.

Separate settings for heating and DHW demands:

• Switch-on delay:

When the compensating stage switches on (switching difference undershot) this delay time starts to elapse. If the actual temperature has not reached the setpoint within the delay time, a switch on request is generated on the stage manager.

- Switch-off delay:
 When the compensating stage switches off (switching difference + hysteresis exceeded) this delay time starts to elapse. If the actual temperature has not undershot the setpoint within the delay time, a switch off request is generated on the stage manager.
- Switching difference: The stage switches on when actual temperature < setpoint temperature - switching difference
- Hysteresis:
 The stage switches off, when actual temperature > setpoint temperature + hysteresis



10.2.1.2 Mini cascade

Within every heatcon! EC, two energy generators can be selected and operated as mini cascades. The combination possibilities of the energy generators are limited by the hardware design.

Ggeneraly, only one 2-stage burner or only one moduleating burner can be connected to a heatcon! EC due to the available potential-free outputs!

To simplify the pin assignment, the following restrictions are made:

The energy generator-2 in the device can only be single-stage burner (relay / BUS / 0-10V / PWM)

A 2-stage burner must always be configured as an energy generator 1

A moduleating burner (relay OPEN/CLOSED) must always be configured as an energy generator 1.

Possible energy generator configuration:

Energy generator 1	Energy generator 2	
	1-stage	
	Automat (Bus)	
1-stage	0-10V (Setpoint)	
	Switching contact	
	Moduleation 0-10V	
2 stage	Automat (Bus)	
z-stage	0-10V (Setpoint)	
Modulation ON/OFF	Automat (Bus)	
	0-10V (Setpoint)	
	1-stage	
Automat (Buc)	0-10V (Setpoint)	
Automat (Bus)	Switching contact	
	Moduleation 0-10V	
	1-stage	
	Automat (Bus)	
0-10V (Setpoint)	0-10V (Setpoint)	
	Switching contact	
	Moduleation 0-10V	
Switching contact	1-stage	
	Automat (Bus)	
	0-10V (Setpoint)	
	Switching contact	
	Moduleation 0-10V	
Moduleation 0-10V	1-stage	
	Automat (Bus)	
	0-10V (Setpoint)	
	Switching contact	
	Moduleation 0-10V	

Due to the defined hardware restrictions, the second energy generator (Enery generator 2) must always be connected to the same IO's.

GEN-2 Switching contact	A3	ASP
Voltage / PWM	A15	A10V / PWM
Sensor input	E13	КТҮ



10.2.2 Energy generator types

Menu	Parameter	Description
Professional / Configuration / Function / Energy generator	Function	Selection of the type of energy generator. Off, Single-stage burner, Two-stage burner, Moduleation OFF/ON, Burner control system (BUS/OT), Actuator signal 0-10V, Switching contact, Moduleation 0-10V

A choice can be made between seven different energy generator types.

10.2.2.1 Energy generator type – single stage / two-stage

The classical actuation of single or two-stage energy generators takes place via potential-free relay outputs. The connection and disconnection of the stages takes place via the stage manager, taking into account the general and differentiated energy generator functions.

10.2.2.2 Energy generator type – control system (OpenTherm protocol)

The *heatcon!* system supports communication with OpenTherm enabled energy generators via the openTherm Protocol Specification v4.0.

Data exchange only takes place via the OpenTherm protocol variant *OT_PLUS*.

The transmission status is stored with each data point (data index) of the OpenTherm protocol. This allows control of the individual functions (such as DHW temperature indication). Only if a value has been correctly read in, is the corresponding function available.

External setpoint limiting

The OT protocol enables an external specification of the DHW setpoint and boiler maximum temperature. Within the operation, range monitoring of the set values is performed using the limit values transmitted by the control system (OT slave):

• Starting phase:

The actual boiler minimum and maximum temperatures of the control units are transferred to the program upon each start-up (basic configuration of the control unit). In doing so, the internal limit values are automatically limited to the values on the control units, which ensures that the demand values lie within the specified limit values. This is true for both the DHW night

and DHW maximum temperature as well as for the boiler minimum and boiler maximum temperatures.

• Domestic hot water:

The *Night Setpoint* parameter within the DHW menu has been expanded with the *Off* setting. Consequently a total switching off of DHW charging can be set. This may be necessary becOffe the DHW temperature (control system-specific) can only be set between certain limits (40 ... 65 °C). As a set-back temperature of 40°C may not be sufficient, total switching off is provided as an option here. Setting of the DHW maximum temperature takes place with the setting limits that are specified by the OT control systems.

• Energy generator:

The minimum limit and maximum limit set values of the heat generator are read out and used as limit values for the setting if this is supported by the OT heat generator.



OpenTherm fault messages

The OpenTherm fault messages (ID 05) are read out and displayed as fault messages with a time stamp in the *heatcon!* system.

• Timeout:

If an energy generator type of *Control system (OpenTherm)* has been selected and if there is no connection to the control system (OpenTherm slave), then the fault message "Interface Is broken" is output after 60 seconds. The LED on the *heatcon! EC* goes a steady red. The actual messag is displayed in the *heatapp! App* or in the PC user interface.

- Fault messages: The fault messages (ID 5 HSB) Service (1), Lockout-Reset (2), Low water press (3), Gas/flame fault (4), Air press fault (5) and Water over-temp (6) are displayed with the standard text "Energy generator with the message xx" and the corresponding number code in the heatapp! App or in PC user interface.
- Interlock messages (ID 5 LSB) are displayed as a number code, if a code (ID 0 LSB Bit 0) is set.

OpenTherm heating circuit control

The heating circuit control of OpenTherm is used by the *heatcon!* system as a setpoint setting for the internally collected request values.

The *heatcon!* system determines according to which setpoint the constrol system is to work based on the actual requirements from heating zones, heating circuits, storages and buffers or from the cascade manager. This setpoint is transferred to the burner control systems via the heating circuit requirement of the OpenTherm protocol.

OpenTherm setpoint setting

The heating circuit requirements are determined by the heatcon! system and transferred via the following OpenTherm data points to the burner control systems:

Data point	Description	
ID 0 LB bit 1	0 Heating circuit control in the passive control system	
	1 Heating circuit control in the active control system	
ID 0 LB bit 3	0 Flame not active	
	1 Flame active	
ID 0 HB bit 1	0 Requirement heating circuit control switched off	
	1 Requirement heating circuit control active	
ID 1	Setpoint for active heating circuit control (only effective if the requirement is active)	
ID 14	Relative moduleation output limitation	
ID 17	Actual relative moduleation output of the boiler	



OpenTherm minimum charge control

In the control unit has specified a setpoint and if the burning time (flame ON) is less than 8 minutes, then minimum charge control is switched over.

Then the heat generator is blocked for 10 minutes (setpoint = 0).

Then the setpoint is set to the maximum boiler request value (ext. K_{max} or 120 °C). As soon as the controller reads the flame bit back, the request value is reset to the actual requirement setpoint.

This cOffes the control system to be switched to the minimum output control.

If the heat generator runtime is then less than 8 minutes, blocking again takes place. If the runtime is greater, then charging control is ended, and the heat generator is not blocked.

Detection – minimum charge control

Minimum charge control is detected by monitoring the flame status (ID 0 LB bit 3).

When the flame is off (ID 0 LB bit 3 = 0) and the feedback of the heating circuit release is active (ID 0 HB bit 0 = 1) and the boiler setpoint is greater than the minimum request value (ID 1 > ID 49 LB), then a minimum charge control must be activated by the controller (master).

Switching between temperature and capacity control

As soon as low charge has been detected, the controller (master) must switch over from temperature control to capacity control. In doing so, the boiler output is specified (ID 14).

Monitoring of the blocking time with minimum charge control

During the blocking time, the boiler is completely switched off (as necessary the pump also). This is done by switching off the heating circuit requirement (ID 0 HB Bit 0). During this time, the setpoint (ID 1) must be set to the minimum value (0°C).

Monitoring of the start time (without moduleation size ID 14)

During the start time, the heating circuit requirement (ID 0 HB bit 0) is set.

Before the start time begins, the setpoint (ID 1) is to be set so high that the flame (ID 0 LB bit 3) switches on, or the maximum request value is set as the setpoint.

Thereafter, the setpoint is to be reset to the actual setpoint or setpoint -1K. This ensures that the boiler runs with the minimum output.

During automatic increasing of the setpoint (flame monitoring), the boiler setpoint should be updated within an interval, so that the boiler does not switch to a higher output stage.

Monitoring of the start time (with moduleation size ID 14)

The heating circuit requirement (ID 0 HB bit 0) is activated, the relative moduleation output is set to 0% (ID 14) and the actual heating circuit setpoint (ID 1) is set to the maximum value.

Changing back to temperature control

The controller (master) switches back to temperature control if the burning process (active flame) was in uninterrupted operation for at least the specified period (on and off-cycle).

Automatic tuning to the minimum load balancing

There are energy generators (slave) with minimum load balancing.

In the future, this property mus be implemented by all controllers (master), where the activation of this function is controlled by the boiler (slave).

If a boiler has its own minimum charge balancing, then automatic minimum load control must be switched off in the controller (master). This is reported via the slave configuration (ID 3 / HB bit 4) to the master.



Data point	Description	
ID 3 HB bit 4	0	Controller works with automatic minimum load control (algorithm)
	1	Controller works without automatic minimum load control

Pump control

The OpenTherm protocol has no ID for manual control of the heating circuit pump. The actual status of the heating circuit pump is reported via the ID 0 Bit 0. State 1 indicates that the heating circuit pump is active.

OpenTherm DHW control

If the burner control system provides DHW heating, the operation can be activated inside the setup wizard.

If the connected OpenTherm unit provides the option of a setpoint setting for DHW control, the day value and night value for DHW charging can be set inside the control unit.

Additionally the actual DHW setpoint is indicated inside the information display.

However, if no setpoint control can be undertaken, then it is also not possible to set any day, night and/or switching time setpoint.

If a DHW storage charging pump is available in the *heatcon!* system, it is switched on as long as the DHW signal is transmitted over the OpenTherm bus. Moreover, it is also possible to set priority or parallel operation as the mode of operation.

ΝΟΤΕ

Without a setpoint setting, DHW charging in setback mode and in frost protection mode does not operate!





Data point	Description
ID0 HB bit1	DHW enable
	This bit enables DHW charging. If this bit is not set, DHW charging remains blocked.
ID0 LB bit2	DHW mode
	The actual state of DHW charging is transferred here. The bit returns a 1 if DHW charging is active.
ID3 HB bit0	DHW present
	If no DHW charging is supported by the burner control system, it issues a 0.
ID3 HB bit3	DHW configuration
	The DHW function can be checked here. Value of 0 indicates an instantaneous water heater system (integrated system) or an "undefined" system.
	A 1 means that the DHW charging takes place via an external storage.
ID26	Domestic Hot Water temperature
	If actual DHW temperature is not supported by the burner control system, it confirms the data value with DATA_INVALID rather than with RD_ACK.
ID48	DHW setpoint upper & lower bounds for adjustment
	The external control can specify a DHW setpoint temperature above these limit values via ID56.
	If this function is not supported, the burner control system confirms an UNKNOWN_ID upon read-out rather than RD_ACK.
ID56	DHW setpoint
	The parameter DHW temperature can be set in the burner control system via this data point.
	Moreover, DHW charging must be activated via the enable bit (ID 0 HB bit1).

External water heaters (storages)

The settings of the external water heater are exactly the same as for the integrated water heater.

ΝΟΤΕ

The ID0 is not written with the WRITE command, rather the corresponding data values are also transferred when a read request is received.



10.2.2.3	Energy generator function – Actuator signal 0-10V	
----------	---	--

Menu	Parameter	Description
/ Energy generator /	Minimum temperature	Configuration of the performance map on the energy generator.
Output 0-10V	Minimum voltage	
	Maximum temperature	
	Maximum voltage	
	Minimum limit	
	Maximum temperature limit	
	Minimum runtime	
	Maximum runtime	
	Break time	

The temperature request value to the energy generator is output at the 0 ... 10 V output (A14) of the *heatcon! EC* as a voltage value.

The signal conversion corresponds to a linear function $(0 V = 0^{\circ}C, 10V = 100^{\circ}C)$.



Fig. 55: Performance chart with adaptation to the energy generator

The working performance chart must be adapted to the connected energy generator, it can be changed by an expert.

Based on parameters that are only available after selection of the energy generator type *actuator signal 0-10V*, corresponding minimum/maximum ranges of the actuation can be set and thus matched to the energy generator used.



10.2.2.4 Energy generator type – switch contact

If the energy generator works independently without any control possibility via the *heatcon!* control function, the energy generator can be requested via an enable contact (request contact of a GEN).

Menu	Parameter	Description
/ Energy generator / Moduleation	Switch on mode	The start-up type defines the criteria according to which the moduleating control should work.
		 Starting output: The set starting output is maintained at a constant level.
		 Temperature spread: With temperature spread, the flow temperature is regulated based on the return temperature + temperature spread (8K). If there is no heating output (FLOW-RETURN < temperature spread) the system is regulated down. If there is increased heating output (FLOW-RETURN > temperature spread) the system is regulated up.
		 Setpoint: Stabilisation based on the actual setpoint difference (actual requirement - actual energy producer current temperature)
	Start time	This determines the length of the start-up phase in moduleation mode so that a stable start-up is ensured. As soon as the set starting time has expired, the moduleation switches to its normal control characteristics base on the moduleation parameters.
	Start output	Defines an adjustable percentage fraction of the moduleation running time during the start-up phase. At a setting of 0%, the actuator valve remains permanently closed during the start-up.
	Minimum limit	Setting of the minimum output during moduleation of the energy generator.
	Maximum limit	Setting of the maximum output during energy generator moduleation.
	Runtime	Runtime setting of the actuator for the moduleation. The time must be entered that the actuator requires for a movement from 0% to 100% valve opening.
	Regulation gain	Specifies the gain for the PI controller, with which the actuator works.
	Regulation adjust time	Specifies the period in which the residual difference should be balanced out.
	Regulation scan time	Specifies the time interval over which PI control is executed.

10.2.2.5	Energy generator type – moduleation OFF/ON or moduleation 0-10V
10.2.2.3	Energy generator type moduleation or / or or moduleation o 100

The output setpoint for moduleating energy generators can be transmitted either via an OFF-ON signal (2 relays) or via a 0 ... 10 V signal to the energy generator. Here the output control is performed by the *heatcon! EC*.

10.2.3 General energy generator functions

10.2.3.1 Start protection

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/Energy generator/Basic settings	Temperature start-up protection	Start-up protection temperature setting for the energy generator.
	Switching difference start- up protection	Switching difference setting for deactivating the start- up protection function for the energy generator.

If the set start-up protection temperature is exceeded, the connected consumer circuits are blocked.

Heating circuit pumps, DHW storage charging pumps and buffer load pumps are switched off, mixers are closed.

Start-up protection typically protects a cast-iron boiler against corrosion when it is still cold during the heatingup phase.

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/Energy generator/Basic settings	Minimum runtime	Setting of the minimum stage running time in minutes. Switching off only takes place through an external energy block or if the set maximum temperature is exceeded.
	Maximum runtime	Setting of the maximum stage running time in minutes. The stage is switched off after this time elapses, even if a request is present. Switching back on can only takes place after the set off time.
	Switch-off time	Off time setting in minutes for the stage. Once the stage is switched off, it is blocked for the time set here.
	Summer block	If the measured outside temperature exceeds the set temperature, all requests to the energy generator are blocked.
	Winter block	If the measured outside temperature falls below the set temperature, all requests to the energy generator are blocked.
	Fault release	Enabling of energy generator if the outside sensor is faulty.
		 ON: Enabling of the energy generator if the outside sensor is faulty
		 OFF: Blocking of the energy generator if the outside sensor is faulty

10.2.3.2 Runtime restrictions/energy generator blocks



10.2.3.3 Forced draining

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/Energy generator/Basic settings	Forced draining (target)	Selection of the type of forced draining for the energy generator.
	Forced draining (temperature)	Temperature setting for forced draining activation.

If the set temperature in the energy generator is exceeded, the excess energy is dissipated as configured. This prevents overheating of the energy generator.

DHW, heating circuits, heat buffers (only for configuration with charging control) are possible targets. Alternatively, a relay output can be selected with External, via which the energy can be forwarded via a pump to a lower level buffer storage.

ΝΟΤΕ

When assigning of the forced draining, ensure that the hydraulic scheme enables forced dissipation into the selected area.

10.2.3.4 Flue gas temperature monitoring

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/Energy generator/Basic settings	ExhOfft gas control	Limit setting for flue gas temperature monitoring. If the limit value is exceeded, the energy generator is blocked for the set blocking time and a fault message is triggered.
	Blocking time	 Blocking time setting for flue gas temperature monitoring. <i>Off:</i> Flue gas temperature monitoring is switched off
		 5 60 min: The energy generator is blocked if the limit is exceeded. If the temperature falls below the limit by more than 5 K, the energy generator remains blocked for the time set here.
		 STL: The energy generator is blocked if the limit is exceeded. If the temperature falls below the limit by more than 5 K, the block can be cleared by switching the power supply off and on.

This function controls the necessary measures when the permitted flue gas temperature is exceeded. If a sensor error is detected while an exhOfft gas sensor is active and a block was set for a limited time (safety function), a fault message is sent and the heat generator is turned off.

NOTE

Due to the high temperatures, a PT 1000 sensor is used as the exhOfft gas sensor. The input type of the selected input must be configured as *PT1000*.



10.2.4 Heating/Hot water

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/Energy generator/Heating	Minimum temperature	Minimum request temperature setting of the energy generator, if a heating request exists.
	Maximum temperature	Maximum request temperature setting of the energy generator, if a heating request exists.
Expert/Energy Minimum temperature generator/DHW		Minimum request temperature setting of the energy generator, if a DHW request exists.
	Maximum temperature	Setting of the maximum request temperature of the energy generator, if a DHW request exists.

For some energy generator functions, a differentiation is necessary based on the type of consumption or energy type. The following consumption or energy types are differentiated:

- Heating operation
- DHW operation

10.2.5 Boiler pump moduleating start protection

If the boiler pump is designed with 0-10V or PWM control signal, a limit temperature for the speed limitation depending on the current boiler temperature can optionally be activated via the "Energy generator / Pump / Start protection" parameter.

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert / Energy generator / Pump	Start protection	Setting the limit temperature for speed limitation.

10.2.5.1 Function

In the background, the pump determines the maximum permissible pump speed for the set boiler start protection temperature and thus limits the control signal for the boiler pump as soon as the energy generator is switched on.

The PI control operates as a function of the current boiler leader flow temperature (actual) to the boiler start protection temperature (setpoint). The control band is defined by the set minimum and maximum output (for fixed setpoint controllers by the parameter Output). The pump capacity determined here serves as a limitation value for the control.

The boiler flow temperature is the lowest boiler temperature if two boiler sensors are registered. The start relief also acts as a limiting value for the "constant operation" switch-on mode.

After starting the pump, the temperature Expertle is verified by a PI controller. If the temperature drops (against the set starting protection value), the pump speed is reduced. If the temperature rises again (energy generator is started), the pump speed is increased again, up to the set fixed value output or the maximum pump output.

The speed limitation only affects the boiler pump if the boiler is in operation (flame bit = ON / relay = ON). In the case of staged energy generators, shutdown is prevented until the speed limitation has been lifted again.



Note

The energy generator remains in operation until the power limitation determined by the start temperature is no longer active.

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/Energy generator/Basic settings	Full load shutdown	Off: No blocking of the GEN0.5 10 min blocking of the GEN

10.2.6.1 Function

If the control unit has specified a setpoint and if the burning time (flame ON) is less than 8 minutes, then minimum charge control is switched over. Then the energy generator is locked for the specified time (according to the parameter "Full load regulation") (setpoint = 0). Then the setpoint is set to the maximum boiler request value (ext. KTmax or 120°C). As soon as the regulator reads the flame bit back, the request value is reset to the actual requirement setpoint. This cOffes the control system to be switched to the minimum output control.

If the GEN runtime is then less than 8 minutes, blocking again takes place. If the runtime is greater, then charging control is ended, and the GEN is not blocked.

10.2.7 Energy generator pumps

10.2.7.1 Boiler pump

In order to avoid overheating of the energy generator when it is switched on, the shut-off device (flap) / boiler pump is activated immediately after a request is passed on. The energy generator only receives a request after the lead time has elapsed. After the request to the energy generator has been cancelled, the shut-off device / boiler pump remains active for the run after time, which prevents excessive reheating of the boiler.

Lead time:

Shut off time for the energy generator until the shut-off device / boiler pump has opened, so that no temperature accumulation occurs.

Run after time:

Off switching delay for shut-off device / boiler pump to avoid excessive reheating of the energy generator.

10.2.7.2 Parallel heating system approval

In contrast to the boiler pump, automatic firing systems are also considered.

After **a burner relay** has switched on or **after** an automatic burner control unit reports an active flame detection, the output is immediately switched on as parallel heat generator enable. A lead time is not considered.

After **all burner relays** have switched off or **after** no automatic burner control unit reports an active flame detection any more, the output is switched off with a time delay, observing the set run after time.

A time lock (solar or solid) is not explicitly requested. An external heat generator lock is not explicitly requested.



10.2.7.3 Primary pump

The primary pump is functionally equivalent to the feed pump with the following deviations:

- The primary pump is not released when hot water is required (feed pump only for heating circuits)
- When connected to a slave controller (EC), only requirements of heating circuits of the corresponding control unit are effective (see function feed pump).
- The primary pump switches OFF in DHW priority mode.

The primary pump is only switched off when there is no longer a heating circuit demand.

10.3 Energy generator cascade

Note

A heatcon! EM - GBA is used, when more than two heatcon! EC should be connected or a greater distance between the heatcon! EC is bridged.



Fig. 56: Connection of several heatcon! EC with heatcon! EM-GBA

Note

In an OpenTherm cascade, the heatcon! EC 1351 pro must be used. The connection to the OpenTherm machine is established via the heatcon! expansion module. *EM 110 - OT.*



Fig. 57: OpenTherm cascade

On each heatcon! EM 110 - OT, 2 OT energy generators can be connected tor a cascade.



The maximum use of 4x heatcon! EM 110 - OT makes it possible to cascade 8 OT energy generators. Fully equipped with 3 heatcon! EC 1351 pro, 24 OT energy generators can be cascaded. For connecting the heatcon! controller is an extension module heatcon! EM - GBA is necessary.



Fig. 58: OpenTherm cascade fully equipped

10.3.1 Cascade parameterization

As soon as the system detects at least two energy generators, the heatcon! EC which performs the master function (heatcon! EC with the lowest address in the system group), the "Cascade" function tree is displayed in front of the energy generators.

10.3.2 Information

Heating mode	current setpoint from the request of the heating circuits
Cooling mode	current setpoint from the cooling requirement
Hot water mode	current setpoint from the request of hot water
Current temperature	temperature leadlevel / main supply

Runtime of the current control stage

Cascade boiler information 1-40

Display of the current operating states of the energy generators working in the network



Abb. 59



10.3.3 Basic settings

Control stage
 The control stage

The control stage is the energy generator from which the cascade management carries out the stage calculations. The value can be changed manually. With each adjustment, the timer value recorded so far is reset to 0.

• Automatic control stage change

If the current control stage has become active for the operating time set here, the control stage is automatically switched to the next energy generator.

10.3.4 Cascade concept

The cascade controls all energy generators in the system centrally. Each energy generator can be individually adapted to the switching behaviour within the cascade network.

10.3.4.1 Control stage

All energy generators in the system are controlled according to the heatcon! EC address in a fixed sequence.

---- 1 ---- 2 ---- 3 ---- 4 ---- 5 ---- 6 ----EC1:GEN1 > EC1:GEN2 > EC2:GEN1 > EC2:GEN2 > EC3:GEN1 > EC3:GEN2

Example: If the control stage is set to 4, cascade management starts determining the switching sequence from position EC2:GEN2 depending on the selected priority settings.

10.3.4.2 Lead level

There is always only one lead level within a cascade system. This is always the last connected energy source. This monitors the current setpoint.

10.3.4.3 Base load level

When an energy source is connected, the current lead level becomes the base load level and the newly connected level becomes the new lead level. The base load stage operates with the base load exaggeration parameterised for this energy source.

10.3.4.4 Changeover power (Automat)

As long as not all available machines are enabled, they are limited by the set changeover power. Only when all available machines have been released will the power limitation be lifted.

10.3.4.5 Priorities

The priority setting determines for which requirements the energy source is used as a priority. This allows the switching sequence to be determined independently of the addressing.



10.3.5 Requirement management

The cascade management processes a request (heating / hot water / cooling) from the system network.

The request is processed according to a fixed priority Hot Water > Heating > Cooling

This means that a cooling request can only become active if there is no hot water and no heating request. The requirement is formed from all controllers connected in the system network. These make management requirements according to the configured pension assignment.

10.3.5.1 Heating request

All heating requirements from the system are superimposed and the highest requirement is passed on as the setpoint.

10.3.5.2 Hot water request

All hot water requirements from the system are superimposed and the highest requirement is passed on as the setpoint.

10.3.5.3 Cooling request

All cooling requirements from the system are superimposed and the lowest requirement is passed on as the setpoint.

10.3.6 Switching behavior

The functional characteristics of the energy generator depend on the selected energy generator type. The leading energy generator monitors whether an increase or reduction of its output is necessary.

Temperature monitoring depends on the sensor configuration. If a main supply sensor is available, this value is used for switching on or reducing.

Control temperature: Boiler temperature is lead level Main supply temperature

Switching on:	Control temperature < current setpoint
Switching off:	Control temperature < current setpoint

Switch-on or switch-off only occurs when the control temperature for the set switch-on or switch-off delay is below or exceeded. The time is restarted as soon as the switch-on or switch-off condition is no longer fulfilled.

The behaviour can be individually adapted for each requirement type (heating / hot water / cooling).

10.3.7 Switching sequence / priority control

The switch-on and requirement priorities are defined individually for each power generator.



10.3.7.1 Switch-on priority heating mode / hot water mode / cooling mode

The switch-on priority defines the enable position within the cascade control. The priorities OFF, high priority (1), medium priority (2) and low priority (3) can be selected separately for each setpoint type. The priority OFF blocks the power generator for the selected setpoint type.

	Energy source 1			Energy source 2			Energy source 3		
	ADRESS 1		ADRESS 2			ADRESS 3			
	Priority Request		Priority Request		Priority Request				
	HC	DHW	COOL	HC	DHW	COOL	HC	DHW	COOL
	3	1	Off	1	1	1	2	1	3
Request DHW	1		2			3			
Request HC	3		1		2				
Request COOL	-			1			2		

10.3.7.2 Mode – Operation mode

The mode defines whether the energy generator is to be used for control operation or for emergency operation.

In normal operation, the release takes place after configuration. In emergency operation, this stage is only enabled if no other energy generator is available in the system. This stage is not subject to an automatic change of leadership.

Regular operation:Energy generator operates in a cascade network.Emergency operation:Energy generator is only enabled if no stage is available in cascade operation.

10.3.7.3 Start detection

To start up a boiler defined as "emergency operation", a fault in the control stage must be detected. In the case of non-communicating energy generators, it is possible to determine whether an energy generator is active by recording and off-values of the minimum temperature. Using the parameter in the menu "Energy generator > Basic settings > **Start detection**", a time can be defined in which this start detection should take place. If the boiler minimum temperature of the control boiler is not exceeded within this set time, this is evaluated as "Energy generator does not start" and an error message "50-3" is generated, this occurs independently of the logical warning message 50-4 or 49-4.

This fault message causes activation of an optionally available emergency boiler in the cascade system.

When the fault message becomes active, the start protection of the control stage in the system is switched off.

The activation or deactivation of the "Emergency operation boiler" is carried out without taking into account a possibly set switch-on and switch-off delay time. The set minimum running time is observed. The energy generator (control stage) which reports the fault remains enabled during this time and detects when the



minimum temperature in the control boiler is reached, thus resetting the fault message during operation. The "emergency operation boiler" is taken out of operation again.

The setting range of the parameter " start detection" is

OFF, 1 ... 360 minutes

With the setting value "OFF" no fault signal is generated.

Example configuration

Power generator 1 Control operation Energy generator > Basic setting > Mode = control operation Power generator > Basic setting > Start detection = Time delay until emergency boiler release

Power generator 2 Emergency operation Power generator > Basic setting > Mode = Emergency operation

In this example, "Emergency operation" is enabled if the energy generator 1 is switched off due to a defect in the sensor or if "Energy generator does not start".

10.3.8 Main supply regulation

The setpoint is generated from the request chain within the system. This setpoint serves as the basis for the energy requirement.

A PI control regulates automatically the temperature difference between the setpoint and current temperatures in a preset differential band. This is used for automatic compensation of temperature losses between the measuring points.

The steps are switched on and off based on the current setpoint deviation.

10.3.8.1 Mode without main supply sensor

If no main supply sensor is configured, the current flow temperature of the last connected energy generator (lead level) is automatically used as reference.

10.3.8.2 Mode with main supply sensor

The main supply sensor is used as the reference for the stage switching. Staged energy generators (single-stage burner / two-stage burner) use the main supply temperature as the controlled variable for setpoint control. The minimum and maximum temperatures are monitored individually in each energy generator according to the boiler sensor(s).



10.4 Heating circuit functions

10.4.1 Heating function

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert / Room heating circuit 1 n / Heating operation	Minimum temperature	Minimum temperature setting for the heating circuit. Irrespective of the generated request, the temperature does not fall below this value.
		Exceptions:
		 If switched off in standby mode above the frost protection limit
		 If switched off in reduced automatic mode with activated ECO function
		 Above the frost protection limit
		 If switched off in permanent reduced mode with activated ECO function
		 In the event of automatic summer shutdown
	Maximum temperature	Maximum temperature setting for the heating circuit. Irrespective of the generated request, the temperature does not exceed this value
	Increase of request	This increase is added to the calculated request value and transferred to the energy source (energy generator, heat buffer, etc.).

A heating circuit is either a pump (unmixed circuit) or a combination of a mixer and a pump, that transports the required heat energy to the rooms for heating of the rooms.

The rooms are then heated either by an underfloor heating system or by radiators or by a combination of the two.

As an installation in the *heatcon!* system can have a comprehensive single room control (by incorporation of *heatapp!*) the settings for the heating circuit (at the flow temperature level) and the rooms are strictly separated.

When setting up an installation, the rooms and/or room groups supplied by a heating circuit must be assigned to this heating circuit.

ATTENTION

Damage to panel heating systems due to high flow temperatures

Overly high flow temperatures can damage panel heating systems (floor, wall, ceiling heating).

To avoid damage, a maximum temperature limiter must be provided that is independent of the *heatcon!* system.

For example this can be a contact thermostat, which switches off the heating circuit pump if the permitted temperature is exceeded.



10.4.2 Heating circuit pump

For a function description of the heating circuit pump see section"Pump function", on page 116. For a function description of the heating circuit pump anti-lock function see section"Anti-lock function", on page 115.

10.4.3 Mixing valve control

Menu	Parameter	Description	
/ Heating circuit 1n / mixing valve	Regulation gain	Gain setting of the PI controller for the mixing valve of the heating circuit.	
	Regulation adjust time	Adjust time setting of the PI controller for the heating circuit mixing valve.	
	Regulation scan time	Scan time setting of the PI controller for the mixing valve of the heating circuit.	
	Runtime	Runtime setting of the heating circuit mixing valve.	
	Stop position deactivation	Selection of whether the mixing valve should be switched off in the limit position.	
	Anti-lock system	Runtime setting of the anti-lock system for the mixing valve of the heating circuit	

The control of the mixing valves assigned to the heating circuits takes place in the *heatcon!* system via an integrated PI controller.

The following parameters influence the behaviour of the control function. The individual parameters are described in detail in this chapter.

Regulation gain (proportional component Xp)

When the nominal temperature changes abruptly, the proportional component *Xp* determines the appropriate readjustment of the respective actuator according to the new setpoint.

Example:

An actuator with actuator angle of 90° and a runtime of two minutes is given.

If there is a sudden flow temperature control deviation of 10 K occurs (e.g. when the system switches from reduced to daytime operation) and the gain is 5%/K, the actuator must open by 50% (= $5\%/K \times 10K$).

Consequently, the duration of the actuation pulse is one minute (= 50 % of the actuator runtime).

Regulation adjust time (integral component Tn)

The integral component determines the dynamic behaviour of the controller and thus the time needed by the controller to adjust for a detected deviation from the nominal setting. The integral action time is constant, independent of the size of the deviation.

Example:

In the event of a sudden flow temperature control deviation of 10 K (e.g. when the system switches from reduced to daytime operation) and an integral action time of 7 minutes, the controller will adjust for the new (10 K higher) flow temperature after the set time.



The integral action time can be determined using the Ziegler-Nichols method:

- 1. Close the mixer and heat up the heat generator to the maximum temperature for the heating circuit concerned.
- 2. Open half of all consumers of the circuit to be measured.
- 3. Fully open the mixer from the cold state (= room temperature) using the relay test function.
- 4. Record the temperature change in the heating circuit (flow).

The heating characteristic curve, i.e. the temperature change over time following this action has an inflection point.

The intersection of the tangent through this inflection with the time axis is the delay time. This value multiplied by the factor 3.3 is the optimum integral action time for this heating circuit.



Fig. 60: Heating characteristic curve (example)

In the example (Fig. 60) the heating circuit temperature reaches the value of the heat generator temperature after about 17 minutes, with the mixer fully opened.

The curve tangent through the inflection point indicates a delay time of 5 minutes.

Heating system	Adjust time
Underfloor heating systems and other static heating surfaces	10 30 min
Radiator heaters	6 10 min
Convector heater	3 6 min

Regulation scan time Ta

The sample time is a controller internal quantity that defines the time interval between two subsequent actuator pulses when a control deviation is detected. Shorter sample times result in finer stabilising of the control deviation.

Actuator run time

This parameter allows adjusting of the actuator with regard to its runtime so that it matches the control characteristics, meaning that actuators with different runtimes (e.g. 1 min, 2 min, 4 min) react to the same control deviation by the same amount by adjusting the action times.

The integral action time *Tn* remains unchanged here. However, care must be taken to ensure that the latter must always exceed the runtime of the respective actuator. If necessary, actuators with other runtimes must be used.


Stop position deactivation

The parameter determines the behaviour of the outputs in the end positions of the actuator.

Selection	Description
Off	Constant voltage at the output in the end positions. When the limit stop of the actuator is reached (0 / 100 %), the actuator is in idle state (STOP). To balance the runtime tolerances, an overrun time of 100 % of the set mixing valve running time elapses after reaching the limit stop.
On	After reaching the end position, the outputs are switched off with a time delay. Just in case, an overrun time of 100 % of the set runtime elapses after reaching the limit stop. This ensures that the valve is at the required limit stop.

Interaction of P component, I component, integral action time and sample time



Fig. 61: Example for the interaction of the control parameters



Function descriptions

10.4.4 Cooling methods of the heatcon! System

The heatcon! System offers three possible cooling methods:

- Passive cooling mode
- Active cooling mode
- Manual room cooling

Depending on the cooling method selected, different conditions are necessary.

10.4.5 Parameter settings passive cooling mode

Menu	Parameter	Description		
Expert / Config / Function	Diverter valve cooling (UKP)	Display of the available free outputs. The selection of an output is a necessary condition for a possible cooling function.		
Expert / Config / Function / Heizkeis 1 n	Supply cool	The heating circuit must be assigned the supply for the cooling function.		
Expert / Config / Function / Room group (room)	Supply cool	The room must also be assigned the supply for the cooling function.		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / colling release	Activation or deactivation of the cooling mode for the room. Activation enables the map characteritic for cooling operation.		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Raumfaktor	If a room sensor is used, the room factor can be used to adjust the influence of the room temperature in the setpoint calculation.		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map outside minimum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map outside maximum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map flow minimum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map flow maximum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map room minimum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map room maximum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Increase of request	Setting of the requirement increase for the room. Increase on the setpoint value for transfer to the cooling circuit.		
Expert / Room group (room)	Room thermostat	Off: Cooling is not switched off above setpoint temperature < actual temperature.		
		0.1 K 5.0 K: Setting of the point at which the system stops cooling when the room temperature falls below the setpoint temperature.		



Menu	Parameter	Description	
Expert / Heating circuit	Cooling mode / Minimaltemperatur	Minimum temperature limit	
Expert / Heating circuit	Cooling mode / maximum temperature	Maximum temperature limitation	
Expert / Heating circuit	Increase of request	Adjustment of the request increase to the setpoint for transfer to the energy supplier (EEZ or buffer).	

10.4.6 Passive cooling mode

By parametrisation of a passive cooling valve (CHC) the possibility is created for the mixed heating circuit to switch over into passive cooling mode.

To do so, the diverter valve cooling must be assigned to a free output in the menu Configuration – Function. This function is available to the mixing valve controlled heating circuits as a supply, irrespective of the parametrisation of a cooling source.

Dependent on this activation, further cooling parameters are displayed in the menu room/room group and in the heating circuit menu.

10.4.6.1 Function:

The cooling diverter valve is activated if the averaged outside temperature is greater than the cooling switchon point (characteristic map outside minimum).

The cooling diverter valve is deactivated again if the outside temperature is less than the cooling switch-on point (characteristic map outside minimum) minus 1K.

If the flow sensor of a mixer heating circuit is defective, the "CLOSE" instead of "STOP" command is issued in cooling mode. The mixer circuit pump is switched off.

Function descriptions



10.4.7 Cooling curve

- Depending on outside temperature, the cooling temperature can be changed. For this purpose, a cooling curve is generated.
- The flow cooling curve is always limited by the set minimum cooling temperature (parameter).



Fig. 62: Cooling curve Point 1 of curve (OT-On / FT-On):<:

Point 2 of curve (OT-Off / FT-Off):

Cooling FT setp.temperature for switch-on point / cooling switch-on point OT

Cooling FT setp. temperature for max. point / cooling switch-off point OT



10.4.8 Calculating room setpoint temperature

- The room setpoint temperature to be adjusted, similar to flow temperature, is based on a linear curve, which is determined by two parameters. The current operating point, depending on outside temperature, is the base temperature (RT_{setp.-cool 1})
- The end user can set a correction value, which is added to the operating point. RT_{setp.-cool2} = RT_{setp.-cool1} + (RT_{coolingcorrect.Day} or RT_{coolingcorrect.Night})
- The room influence parameter can be used to configure the influence on the current room deviation (RTsetp. / RTact). Which results in

 $RT_{setp.-cool3} = RT_{setp.-cool2} + RT_{coolingcorrect.Dev.}$



Fig. 63: Calculating room setpoint temperature

Point 1 of curve (OT-On / FT-On):

Point 2 of curve (OT-Off / RT-Off):

Cooling room setp.temperature for switch-on point / cooling switch-on point OT

Cooling room setp.temperature for max. point / cooling switch-off point OT

 $RT_{cooloffset} = RT_{setp.-cool3} - RT_{setp.-cool1}$



10.4.9 Connection room setpoint temperature ⇔ flow temperature

- Without the influence of a correction value, the flow setpoint temperature results directly from the flow temperature curve.
- Effective correction values (RTcooloffset <> 0) result in a parallel shift of the flow setpoint temperature curve according to the room setpoint temperature to be adjusted based on the deviation from the setpoint temperature curve.

VLkühloffset =
$$RT_{k \ddot{u}hloffset} * \left| \frac{VL_{AUS} - VL_{Ein}}{RT_{Aus} - RT_{Ein}} \right|$$



Fig. 64: Connection room setpoint temperature \Leftrightarrow flow temperature

Green dotted line = example: Room correction -1K





10.4.10 Functionality of room unit

If a room unit is connected to a heating circuit, the room influence factors are considered as follows during active cooling:

- Room controller:
 - no function during cooling mode. An active room control is interrupted.
- Correction room setpoint (RT_{cooling correct.Dev}): Analog to heating mode, the setpoint-actual deviation is added opposite to the cooling setpoint of the room temperature. The same room factor values apply as in heating mode.
- Thermostat function: By setting the thermostat function the cooling mode – analog to heating mode – is interrupted if value drops below limit:
 - RT_{act} < RT_{setp.-cool2} SD_{thermostat} => Interruption cooling mode
 - $RT_{act} >= RT_{setp.-cool2} SD_{thermostat} + 0.5K => Cooling mode is resumed$

Adjustment heating circuit:

• The mixing valve adjusts to setpoint temperature for cooling mode (see parameter "Cooling setpoint temperature heating circuit", heating circuit menu) at flow sensor and – **contrary** to its usual operation – functions as heating controller.

Emergency mode heating circuit:

• Emergency mode heating circuit in active cooling mode and sensor defect on FS: Pump off, mix.valve closed.

Heat source temperature increase:

A parametrised heat generator temperature rise is **subtracted** from the cooling setpoint while cooling mode is active.

Screed function:

Cooling mode is not activated when a screed program is active.

10.4.11 Active cooling

In order for a heating circuit to be supplied by active cooling, a UKA (changeover valve cooling active) must be parameterised.

The parameterisation is carried out in the Configuration – funkction -energy generator menu.

The output for the cooling function (UKA) works without pump kick circuit.



10.4.12 Parameter settings passive cooling mode

Menu	Parameter	Description		
Expert / Config / Function	Diverter valve cooling (UKP)	Display of the available free outputs. The selection of an output is a necessary condition for a possible cooling function.		
Expert / Config / Function	Energy generator / Diverter valve cooling (UKA)	Display of the available free outputs. The selection of an output is a necessary condition for an active cooling function.		
Expert / Config / Function / Heizkeis 1 n	Supply cool	The heating circuit must be assigned the supply for the cooling function.		
Expert / Config / Function / Room group (room)	Supply cool	The room must also be assigned the supply for the cooling function.		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / colling release	Activation or deactivation of the cooling mode for the room. Activation enables the map characteritic for cooling operation.		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Raumfaktor	If a room sensor is used, the room factor can be used to adjust the influence of the room temperature in the setpoint calculation.		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map outside minimum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map outside maximum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map flow minimum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map flow maximum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map room minimum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Cooling mode / Charateristic map room maximum	Configuration Charateristic map Cooling mode		
Expert / Room group (room)	Increase of request	Setting of the requirement increase for the room. Increase on the setpoint value for transfer to the cooling circuit.		
Expert / Room group (room)	Room thermostat	 Off: Cooling is not switched off above setpoint temperature < actual temperature. 0.1 K 5.0 K: Setting of the point at which the system stops cooling when the room temperature falls below the setpoint temperature. 		
Expert / Heating circuit	Cooling mode / Minimaltemperatur	Minimum temperature limit		
Expert / Heating circuit	Cooling mode / maximum temperature	Maximum temperature limitation		





Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert / Heating circuit	Increase of request	Adjustment of the request increase to the setpoint for transfer to the energy supplier (EEZ or buffer).
Expert / Energy generator	Cooling / minimum temperature	Setting of the minimum cooling temperature
Expert / Energy generator	Cooling / maximum temperature	Setting of the maximum cooling temperature

10.4.13 Cooling (app)

An active cooling function (passive or active cooling) is represented in the app by an ice crystal in the room/room group image and a blue swirl around the rotary wheel setting.



Fig. 65:Display Cooling App

If the "rooms" button is selected in the app, the user can activate or deactivate the global cooling function for all rooms. To do so, the bottom right "ice crystal" field must first be tapped to activate the "global cool function". This option is also available in the menu expert – system – cooling mode.



Fig. 66:Activate Cooling App



10.4.14 Manual cooling

The heatcon! system offers the possibility to cool rooms independent of the energy source. If cooling energy is available, e.g. by means of an external cooling unit, "manual room cooling" can be activated in the system to enable cooling.

Cooling can only be done in connection with a heatapp! floor system. The cooling can be activated or deactivated for each room.

If there is a cooling demand and active cooling, the system opens the floor channels of the rooms for which cooling has been activated. During manual cooling all heating requirements are blocked and will only be operated again when manual cooling is deactivated. The system opens the floor channels for cooling (only in

the rooms selected for cooling) in the operating mode Automatic Day (comfort 🌞 and economy 🔅

temperature) and Party \mathbb{Y} . No cooling takes place during setback periods or frost protection phases and in standby mode $^{\bullet}$.

Note

The cooling function of the heatapp! system is only available to the expert and owner role. An operation with user role is not possible.

10.4.15 Operating manual room cooling

To enable room cooling, manual room cooling must first be activated in the System menu tree in the Expert menu. Switching from heating to cooling or conversely can be done both in the app and in the Expert menu.

Expert menu

Menu	Parameter	Description	
Expert / System	Manual room cooling	Off	
		On: Enables or disables the cooling function for the system	
	Cooling mode	Off : Cooling function deactivated for all rooms	
		On : Cooling function activated for all rooms for which cooling has been enabled.	
Expert / Room Cooling mode / cooling release	Off: Cooling deactivated for this room		
	release	On: Cooling activated for this room	
	Room thermostat	Off: Cooling is not switched off above setpoint temperature < actual temperature.	
		0.1 K 5.0 K: Setting of the point at which the system stops cooling when the room temperature falls below the setpoint temperature.	

By selecting the system parameter "Manual room cooling" to "ON", the other parameters of the cooling function are enabled. With the cooling mode parameter in the system, cooling can be activated (no heating mode possible) and deactivated (no cooling mode possible) = switchover between heating and cooling.

For each room with heatapp! floor channel the parameter cooling mode is available to enable or disable the cooling release. The room thermostat value is used to determine the point at which the floor value of this room closes when the room temperature falls below the setpoint temperature.



Rooms,

- that are not to be cooled can be recognised in the room information by the status room shutdown.
- that are to be cooled are indicated in the room information by the status Cooling.

heatapp! App

With activation of "Manual room cooling" in the menu Expert the snowflake symbol ** is available in the heatapp! app under setting rooms. By touching it the dialogue window "Global cooling function" opens for activation or deactivation of the cooling. By tapping on "Save" the setting is accepted, by tapping on "Back" the window closes without accepting the changes.

By tapping the rooms, the "Cooling function" switch can be used to activate or deactivate cooling for the respective room.

Symbol	Cooling function switched on in the room	Status of the floor channel	Description
****	Yes	On	Automatic daytime operating mode (comfort or economy temperature)
			Room cooling active
			Set temperature < Actual temperature
N. W. W.	Yes	Off	Automatic daytime operating mode (comfort or economy temperature)
Ť			Room cooling not active
			Set temperature > Actual temperature
	Yes	On	Operating mode Party
Ý			Room cooling active
			Set temperature < Actual temperature
1	Yes	On	Desired temperature < Actual temperature by adjusting the rotary wheel
			Room cooling active
1	Yes	Off	Desired temperature > Actual temperature by adjustment on the rotary wheel
			Room cooling not active, heating request blocked
a	Yes	Off	Operating mode set-back temperature, standby or go
			Room cooling blocked
			Set temperature < Actual temperature
a	No	Off	Room cooling deactivated
			Independent of set and actual temperature
	No	Not	No floor channel assigned in the room, room cannot be cooled.
		available	Independent of set and actual temperature

Display of the symbols in the room images when the global cooling function is activated:



10.5 Room groups and rooms

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert / Room (group) / Basic settings	Request	 Selection of the requirement for the room/room group. OT control: Weather guided by outside temperature measurement and setpoint determination via the heating curve. Depending on the room factor, the setpoint-actual value comparison of the room temperature is incorporated in the calculation of the required heating circuit setpoint. Room control: With room control via setpoint-actual comparison of the room temperature and
		determination of the heating circuit setpoint via a PI control algorithm. This is purely a room control mechanism without any weather influence.
		 Constant control: The control takes place at a constant flow temperature and is independent of room control and outside temperature control.

Note

If "Constant control" is selected, the App displays the current temperature of the heating circuit in the room picture / room group picture.

The *heatcon!* system deviates between room groups and rooms.

- Room group: A room group is created for each heating circuit. This can comprises several rooms. The settings apply to all rooms of the room group that are supplied by one heating circuit.
- Room:

A single room refers to individual rooms where the regulation is carried out via a single room heat regulation system.

All functions described in this chapter are available for each room group or room and can accordingly be set separately.

10.5.1 Room temperatures

Parameter	Setting range	Description	
Expert / Room 1 24 / Room settings			
Expert / Room group 1 n	/ Room settings		
Comfort temperature	Economy temperature 21.0 28.0 °C	Room setpoint temperature, which is required in the usual way during the programmed switching time.	
Economy temperature	Set-back temperature 20.0 °C Comfort temperature	Reduced room setpoint temperature, which is required in the usual way during the programmed switching time.	
Set-back temperature	Frost protection temperature 18.0 °C Economy temperature	Room target temperature, used for regulation outside the programmed switching times if set-back mode is active.	
Frost protection temperature	4.0 16.0 °C Set-back temperature	Independent of the outside temperature-frost protection, the frost protection temperature in the room settings defines the room frost protection.	
		The setting is effective in the following operation modes.	
		 During vacation mode 	
		 During STANDBY operation 	
		 In automatic mode between the heating cycles with active standby function 	
		 In constant reduce mode with active standby function 	
		In connection with a room temperature sensor, during this period the room is controlled according to the room frost protection temperature.	
		Without a room temperature sensor the setting serves as a default value for the reduced room temperature and is used for heating circuit flow temperature calculation.	
Boost offset	0.5 2.0 5.0 K	If the boost scene is activated (only possible via <i>heatapp! APP</i>), current room setpoint is increased by the set value. The time setting is made via the <i>heatapp! APP</i> .	

All temperature values can be defined individually for each room/room group.

ΝΟΤΕ

When continuous frost protection mode is applied and there are sensitive objects in the house such as antiques, plants, etc., the setting of the *frost protection temperature* must be adjusted accordingly.



Function descriptions

10.5.2 Room temperature control

Menu	Parameter	Description
/ Room (group) / Heating operation	Regulation gain	Gain setting of the PI controller for room control.
	Regulation adjust time	Integral action time setting of the PI controller for room control.
	Regulation scan time	Sample time setting of the PI controller for the solar circuit room control.

Each room or room group can be controlled via a room control. To do so, the actual temperature must be measured with a room sensor.

The room control directly determines the required flow setpoint and transfers it to the corresponding heating circuit. The heat requirement is determined from the room temperature difference (room setpoint to room-actual).

Control of the room temperature in the *heatcon!* system takes place via an integrated PI controller. The following parameters influence the behaviour of the control function. The individual parameters are described in detail in this chapter.

Requirement setpoint (PI controller)

To generate a heating requirement, the control deviation (Δx) is used, the latter is the temperature difference between the room actual value and the room setpoint. From this control deviation, the temperature requirement is determined by consideration of the control parameters gain, integral action time and sample time.

Example:

With a room actual temperature of 18 °C and a room setpoint temperature of 20 °C the control deviation Δx is 2 K.

Regulation gain

The gain factor K defines the correcting variable change to the heating circuit requirement dependent on the control deviation. The control range Xp is limited by the correcting variable limits (minimum and/or maximum temperatures). If there is a sudden change in the setpoint, the heat requirement tracking takes place according to the selected setting.

If there is a setpoint change (day, night or correction), the controller is initialised and starts directly with a correcting variable change, which is derived from the current control deviation.

Example:

If there is a control deviation of 2 K (e.g. changeover from reduce to daytime operation) and a gain of 8, the heating circuit requirement changes by 16 K (2 K x 8).



Regulation adjust time

The integral action time defines the dynamics that the controller requires for an open control loop, to again apply the same amount from the setpoint jump. The integral action time is constant, independent of the size of the deviation.

The integral action time must be determined based on the reaction behaviour of the heating system (underfloor heating system, radiators, etc.) in response to the room temperature change.

Example:

If there is a control deviation of 2 K and a gain of 8, there is a correcting variable change y0 =16 K.

With open controller operation a further application of the same amount (16 K) takes place inside the set integral action time (15 minutes).

With a minimum temperature of 20 °C, after 15 minutes the controller reaches a request value of 52 °C (ymin + y0 + yt15).

Regulation scan time

The sample time is a controller-internal quantity that defines the time interval between two sequential actuator pulses when a deviation is detected.

In the room control, the sample time is pre-set to 20 minutes.

10.5.3 Weather-guided heating operation (outside temperature control)

10.5.3.1 Heating curve

Menu	Parameter	Description	
Expert/System	Clima zone	Setting of the coldest anticipated outside temperature value (design temperature).	
Expert / Room (group) / heating mode	Heating curve	Steepness setting of the heating curve with outside temperature control.	
	Heating system	Exponent setting or m-value.	
		 Underfloor heating system: 1.10 	
		– Radiator: 1.30	
		– Convector: 1.40	
		 Ventilation: >2.00 	
	Room factor	Room factor setting (room temperature influence).	

The prerequisite for a constant room temperature is the exact setting of the heating curve of the relevant room or room group (heating circuit) as well as a correct design of the heating system on the part of the heating specialist according to the heat demand calculation.

If adjustment of the heating curve is necessary, it should be made in small steps at intervals of a few hours to assure that a steady state condition has been set.

Differences that can be balanced by installing a room device (*heatapp! drive* or *heatapp! sense*) may occur between the measured room temperature in the inhabited area and the desired room temperature.

The gradient of the heating curve describes in general the relationship between the change in the flow temperature and the change in the outside temperature. With large heating surfaces such as underfloor heating systems, the heating curve is less steep than that of smaller heating surfaces such as radiators.



Function descriptions

The setting refers to the lowest outside temperature used for heat demand calculation.

If the heating curve is correctly set, the room temperature remains constant according to the set daytime setpoint irrespective of changes in the outside temperature.



Fig. 67: Heating Characteristic Curve

1	Flow temperature	3	Outside Temperature
2	Room temperature		

ΝΟΤΕ

The heating curve is valid within the minimum and maximum temperature limits for the heating circuit in question. With activated limits the relevant flow temperature is controlled exclusively according to the set limit values.

10.5.3.2 Room factor

The room factor setting range is: OFF, 10 ... 500%

This function determines to what extent a deviation of the room temperature from the setpoint affects control of the flow temperature.

If there is no difference between the desired (NOM) and the current (ACT) room temperature, the direct heating circuit's flow temperature is controlled according to the set heating characteristic.

If there is a difference between the room temperature and the setpoint, the heating characteristic is shifted parallel to the room temperature axis so that the deviation is compensated. The amount of the displacement depends on the setting of the room factor.

The following equation applies:

Corrected room target value = set room target value - (deviation K * room factor) / 100



Examples: Defined setpoint = 21°C Actual setpoint = 20°C Deviation = -1K

With the room influence equal to 100%, this yields:

Corrected setpoint = $21^{\circ}C$ -(-1K*100) / 100 =22°C

The boiler temperature is controlled according to a heating characteristic which corresponds to a room temperature setpoint of 22 $^{\circ}$ C.

With the room influence equal to 500%, this yields:

Corrected setpoint = 21°C -(-1K*500) / 100 =26°C

The boiler temperature is controlled according to a heating characteristic which corresponds to a room temperature setpoint of 26°C.

High settings lead to a quicker adjustment of the control deviation, while they reduce the stability of the control circuit and can lead with excessively high setpoints to the oscillating of the control value (= room temperature).



Function descriptions

10.5.3.3 Summer operation mode/summer shutdown

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert / Room (group) / Basic settings	Summer operation mode	Outside temperature setting for activation of summer operation mode for the room/room group.

The *summer shutdown* function cOffes heating operation to be switched off for outside temperatures above the set *summer operation mode* temperature.

• Summer operation mode activation:

Summer operation mode is activated, if the outside temperature exceeds the summer operation mode setpoint.

If sensors OS1 and OS2 are assigned to a room, then the corresponding values of the two sensors are used to determine the summer shutdown.

• Deactivation of summer operation mode:

Summer operation mode is deactivated if the long term outside temperature falls below the setpoint by 1 K.

If sensors OS1 and OS2 are assigned to a room, then the corresponding long term values of the two sensors are used to determine the summer shutdown.



Fig. 68: Summer operation

1	Setpoint, "summer soperation" parameter	4	Long term outside temperature
2	Hysteresis -1 K	5	Summer shutdown active
3	Actual outside temperature		

NOTE

Summer operation is overridden in the following cases:

- If an outside sensor is defective
- If the frost protection function is activated (see section"Frost protection function", on page 114)



10.5.3.4 Heating limit

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert / Room (group) / heating mode	Heating limit	Heating limit setting for the room.

The *Heat limit* function can be activated separately for each room. The heat limit function cOffes the corresponding request to the room/room group to be switched off as soon as the calculated flow setpoint temperature falls within the range of the room setpoint temperature.

Function description:

- Shutdown of the heating circuit:
 Flow setpoint temperature < (Room setpoint temperature + heat limit offset)
- Switch on of the heating circuit:
 Flow setpoint temperature > (Room setpoint temperature + heat limit offset + 2 K)
- The Summer shutdown function takes priority over the Heat limit function
- The function System frost protection takes priority over the Heat limit function during shutdown in constant reduced mode with activated ECO function.



10.5.4 Start optimation

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert / Room (group) / heating mode	Start optimation	Start time advance setting dependent on the outside temperature.

With this function the latest heating up time is calculated taking into consideration the outside temperature (heat loss) to ensure the desired room temperature at the set occupancy start time.

The switch-on times saved in the timer programs for the relevant room no longer refer to the heating start time but to the occupancy start time (i.e. the time at which the desired room temperature is reached).



Fig. 69: Calculation of the advanced switch-on time

	$tflow = tflow_{max} \times \left(1 + \frac{g_{Norm}}{g_{RTSetp} - g_{Anorm}} - \frac{g_{A}}{g_{RTSetp} - g_{Anorm}}\right)$
	$tflow = tflow_{max} \times \left(1 + \frac{g_{RTSetp} - g_{A}}{g_{RTSetp} - g_{Anorm}}\right)$
ϑ _{RTset}	 Room setpoint temperature at the start time (adjusted switch on time)
tadv _{max}	 Maximum advanced switch-on time (Start optimisation parameter)
ϑ _{DStd}	 Standard design temperature (<i>climate zone</i> parameter)
t _{adv}	= = Actual advanced switch-on time
ϑ₀	= Outside Temperature



10.5.5 Screen drying function

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert / Room (groups)	Screed	Selection of the screed function.

The screed function is used exclusively for the specified drying of newly applied screed on underfloor heating systems. The process is based on recommendations of the German Bundesverbandes Flächenheizungen (Federal Association for Surface Heating) concerning the heating of fresh floor covers (heating according to a mandatory temperature Expertle).

The screed function is a special function that will not be interrupted by any other operating mode (including manual mode or emission measurement)!

When the screed function is active, all weather-dependent control functions of the room concerned are switched off. The respective room operates independent of the operating mode (timer programs) as a constant temperature controller.

An active screed function can be deactivated at any time.

On completion of the screed function, the room returns to operation according the actual operating mode setting.

ATTENTION

Screed damage resulting from over-fast drying of the screed!

Prior to activation of the screed function it must be ensured that the screed is dry enough.

- Cement screed: 21 days
- Calcium sulphate (anhydride) screed: 7 days

The drying is not necessarily completed once the drying program is completed, rather it should be checked by measuring the moisture level.

Setting: Functional heating according to DIN 4725 Part 4

- Screed function for a duration of 8 days
- When the screed function "Functional heating" is activated, heating is constant at 25 °C for the first four days.
- Then for the next four days at the set maximum flow temperature, but limited to 55 °C.







Setting: Floor covering - laying heating

Floor covering heating follows a specified temperature Expertle.

Starting at 25 °C on the first day, the requested temperature rises by 5° per day over the following days until the set maximum temperature of the room is reached.

At the end of the fourth day for the following eleven days the flow temperature of the mixer circuit is regulated to flow maximum temperature (limited, however, to 55 °C!). After this time has elapsed, for the next day (day 16), the flow temperature is regulated to 35 °C.

After that the setpoint temperature is reduced with the same steps until the base point of 25 °C has been reached again.



Fig. 71: Time sequence - floor covering heating

Example:				
Maximum temper	Maximum temperature setting for the heating circuit: 55 °C			
1. Day:	constant heating at 25 °C			
2. Day:	constant heating at 30 °C			
3. Day:	constant heating at 35 °C			
4. Day:	constant heating at 40 °C			
515. Day:	constant heating at maximum flow temperature (limited to a maximum of 55°C)			
16. Day:	reduced heating at 35 °C			
17. Day:	reduced heating at 30 °C			
18. Day:	reduced heating at 25 °C			



Setting: Functional heating with following floor covering heating

Steps 1 and 2 can also follow each other automatically.



Fig. 72: Time sequence - functional heating with subsequent floor covering heating

The maximum temperature Expertle is determined based on the respective maximum flow temperature limit (maximum 55°C).

After a short power failure of restart, a previously activated screed function is continued where it was interrupted.

The Screed function parameter is automatically set to OFF when the function is completed. The screed function can be activated again if necessary.

Setting: manual

30 days are available for the individual screed program. The adjustable temperature range extends from OFF, 15°C to 65°C.







Expert / Room 1 24 / basic setting				
Expert / Room group 1	n / basic settings			
Screed	Off, functional heating, laying heating, functional and laying heating, manual	Selection of the screed heating program for the room/room group.	HF	

The individual screed program is activated if the parameter in "room/room group – basic settings - screed" is set to "manual". Then a further menu "screed" is enabled which makes it possible to assign a custom screeding temperature "temperature day n" (n = 1-30) for up to 30 days. The custom flow setpoint value can be entered here for days 1 to 30. Once a value has been entered here, the setting for the next day can be made. If "Off" is entered for one day, the screed program ends at the end of the day with the last entered setpoint. Once the screed program is ended, the heating circuit is placed in "STANDBY" (flow setpoint = 0, HCP = OFF, mixing valve = CLOSED).

Day	Flow set point constant (°C)	
Temperature day 1	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 2	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 3	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 4	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 5	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 6	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 7	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 8	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 9	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 10	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 11	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 12	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 13	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 14	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 15	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 16	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 17	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 18	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 19	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 20	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 21	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 22	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 23	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 24	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 25	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 26	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 27	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 28	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 29	Off, 15 65°C	
Temperature day 30	Off, 15 65°C	



10.5.6 Room blocking

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert / Room (group) / Basic settings	Room blocking	Outside temperature setting for activation of room blocking for the room/room group.

The function *Room blocking* defines the temperature in the, from which the heating requirement for this room or room group is switched off. Room blocking is active both during room control and also during weather control.

Function description:

Shutdown of the room/room group:
 Room actual temperature > (Room setpoint temperature + room blocking)

10.6 Hot water functions



Hot water temperature control can be performed in two ways.

Temperature control via storage sensor (KTY/Pt100)

The storage sensor is connected to the input for the storage temperature sensor (DHWS). The *heatcon*! system measures the DHW temperature via the storage sensor and activates the corresponding function (DHW charging, etc.) according to the set setpoints and timer programs.

Temperature control via thermostat (switch contact On/Off)

The external thermostat of the DHW storage is connected using a switch contact to the input for the DHW storage sensor (DHWS). Setpoint setting for the DHW temperature is performed by adjusting the thermostat.

If the thermostat requests energy via the storage sensor input (contact closed), the storage is charged with hot water at the set hot water maximum temperature until the contact opens again.

NOTE

If temperature control is via a thermostat, the hot water setpoint temperature cannot be set via the *heatcon!* system. Also the actual hot water temperature is not displayed via *heatcon! MMI*, the *heatapp! App* or the PC user interface of *heatcon! EC*.

10.6.1 Hot water control via the storage sensor

The following parameters influence the behaviour of the control function. The individual parameters are described in detail in this chapter.

Menu	Parameter	Description	
Expert/Hot Water/Heating operation	Day setpoint	Setting of the hot water setpoint temperature for heating operation.	
	Night setpoint	Setting of the hot water setpoint temperature for reduce mode.	
	Discharge protection	Activation of the discharge protection function.	
	Increase of request	Raising setting for forwarding the requirement to the energy source.	
	Switching differential	Switching difference setting for hot water storage charging	
	Hysteresis	Hysteresis setting for hot water storage charging.	
Professional / Configuration / Function / Domestic hot water	DHW storage sensor 2	Assignment DHW storage sensor 2 (bottom) for stratified discharge.	

Day setpoint

Hot water setpoint temperature for daytime operation. The day setpoint is limited by the maximum temperature.

Night setpoint

Setting of the hot water setpoint temperature in setback operation. The setting is between 5°C and day setpoint.



The hot water is fixed at 5°C. If the DHW storage temperature falls below this fixed DHW minimum temperature of 5°C (frost protection temperature), the storage is charged once at 8°C. If the switching differential is greater than 3 K, then the DHW storage is charged to 5 °C + switching on hysteresis.

Discharge protection

The discharge protection function is to prevent the discharging of the DHW storage via the heating circuit.

If discharge protection is activated and the temperature of the energy generator is less that the actual temperature of the DHW + 2 K, then DHW charging is blocked.

As soon as the temperature of the energy generator has exceeded the actual temperature of the DHW by 5 K, DHW charging is enabled.

If the temperature of the energy generator subsequently falls below the actual DHW temperature + 2 K, DHW charging remains enabled.

If storage discharge protection is deactivated, DHW charging is enabled immediately when a corresponding request exists.

Increase of request

The DHW setpoint plus a request increase is transferred to the energy generator as a request. Hence possible energy losses are compensated and the DHW charging ends more quickly so that becOffe of the DHW priority mode, the hearing circuits can be enabled more quickly.

NOTE

If a sensor is faulty (short circuit, open circuit), DHW charging is blocked again, or is not enabled.

Switching differential

Power on difference for switching on of DHW charging.

If the actual DHW temperature falls below the DHW setpoint temperature (day setpoint/night setpoint) by the value set here, hot water charging is activated and a request is submitted to the energy management. The DHW storage charging pump is switched on dependent on start protection and storage discharge protection.

Hysteresis

Hysteresis setting for switching off DHW charging.

If the actual DHW temperature exceed the switch-on point (DHW setpoint temperature + switching difference + hysteresis) the request to energy management is retracted.

The DHW storage charging pump remains switched on for the set run after time.

DHW storage sensor 2

The DHW storage can optionally be equipped with a second storage sensor (DHWS2), which is used for storage stratified charging.

If the second storage sensor is used, storage charging starts via the active energy generator as soon as the highest temperature (of both sensors) falls below the specified setpoint.

Charging is finished if the lowest of both temperatures exceeds the setpoint plus the specified hysteresis.

The DHW charging pump is switched on complete with pump overrun time. Upon exceeding of the storage maximum temperature by the amount of the power off difference, the DHW storage charging pump switches off without a delay.



10.6.2	Hot water	control	via an	external	thermostat

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/ Configuration / Hardware / Input	Storage sensor input	Input type for the storage sensor input. Selection <i>Digital OFF/ON</i> for the thermostat.

If DHW storage thermostat operation is configured, the charging pump is enabled dependent on the request in accordance with the switching time and the actual operating state of the thermostat transmitted via the storage sensor input.

Function description:

- The DHW charging pump switches on if the input is closed.
- The DHW charging pump switches off with an open input delayed by the pump overrun time.

NOTE

If temperature control is via a thermostat, the hot water setpoint temperature cannot be set via the *heatcon!* system. Also the actual hot water temperature is not displayed via *heatcon! MMI*, the *heatapp! App* or the PC user interface of *heatcon! EC*.

10.6.3 Hot water operation

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/DHW /Basic settings	Operation mode	Selection of the operating mode for hot water heating.

The hydraulic conditions and the hot water use require different hot water modes in order to fulfil the requirements.

Parallel operation mode

In Parallel operation mode, DHW storage charging takes place in parallel to the heating circuit function.

It is recommended that this operation mode is only used in conjunction with mixed heating circuits, as direct heating circuits transport the increased flow temperature that exists during hot water charging without control into the heating system. The result can be long hot water charging phases and also overheating of the connected living spaces.

Priority operation mode

In *Priority* operation mode, the heating circuits are blocked during hot water charging and only released again once the hot water charging has ended its pump overrun time.

This ensure faster hot water charging, becOffe the energy of the energy generator is not withdrawn by the heating circuits.

If hot water is frequently drawn off, the consequence are frequent hot water requests that must be serviced and consequently, becOffe of a lack of operation of the heating circuits, possible cooling of the living area.



Conditional priority operation mode

In the *conditional priority* operation mode, the release of the mixed heating circuits takes place when the energy generator temperature has exceeded the DHW storage setpoint temperature + hot water power off difference + 10K.

Direct heating circuits remain in priority mode.

This operation mode should ensure that hot water charging takes priority and only if the energy generator temperature is sufficient are the mixed heating circuits switched to parallel mode.

Operation mode, Weather conducted parallel operation

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/DHW /Basic settings	Frost protection	Setting of the frost protection limit for the operation mode <i>Weather conducted parallel operation</i> .
		 Above the outside temperature set here, hot water charging takes place in priority mode; if the temperature falls below the outside temperature set here, a changeover to parallel mode takes place.
		• The changeover back to priority mode occurs when the temperature falls below the set temperature by 1 K.

In the operation mode, *weather conducted parallel operation*, the hot water control operates in priority mode above the set frost protection limit.

As soon as the outside temperature falls below the set frost protection temperature, hot water charging takes place in parallel mode. Switching back to priority mode occurs when the outside temperature has exceeded the frost protection temperature by 1 K.

Here hot water charging should have priority, however, to prevent cooling of the rooms resulting from the outside temperature, it is possible to switch over to parallel mode.

Operation mode, Priority with interval heating

In the operation mode, Priority with interval heating, a hot water charging process can last a maximum 20 minutes.

If this time is exceeded, the set DHW charging pump overrun time is triggered. Then interval heating of the heating circuits takes place for 10 minutes. Only after the interval heating is complete is hot water charging again active.



10.6.4 Legionella protection function

Risk of scalding!

Risk of scalding with the Legionella protection function activated becOffe of heating of the hot water above 60°C.

- Only qualified personnel may activate the Legionella protection function.
- Inform the users of the hot water system of the risk of scalding during the period of the Legionella protection function.
- When using hot water taps, mix in sufficient cold water.

Menu	Parameter	Description
/Hot Water/Heating operation	Legionella protection day	Selection of the day for legionella protection.
	Legionella protection time	Time setting for legionella protection.
	Legionella protection - temperature	Temperature setting for legionella protection.
	Legionella protection charging duration	Charging duration setting for legionella protection.

The legionella protection function can be activated to eliminate legionella germs in the storage. In order to completely kill all germs, the legionella protection temperature should be set to at least 60 ... 65 °C.

10.6.5 Shutdown type

Menu	Parameter	Description
Expert/DHW /Basic settings	Shutdown	Selection of the type of shutdown for hot water heating.
		 Room: If all rooms are in vacation and/or standby mode, then hot water heating is also automatically placed in standby mode.
		• Operation mode: The changing of the hot water heating operation mode is dependent on the operation mode set on the <i>heatcon!</i> controller.

The hot water heating shutdown can be coupled to the shutdown of the rooms via the *Shutdown* parameter.



10.6.6 Hot water charging via heating usage

Menu	Parameter	Description
/ Configuration / Function / Domestic hot water	Function	 Activation of hot water charging using a heating usage. <i>Heating usage</i>: Heating usage activated.
	Flow sensor	Sensor input assignment for heating usage flow sensor.
/ Hot water / Heating usage	Summer operation mode	Activation of the heating usage based on the set outside temperature.
	Setpoint raise	Setting for matching the hot water setpoint with an active heating usage.
		 ON: Outside temperature > "Summer operation mode" Temperature
		 OFF: Outside temperature < "Summer operation mode" Temperature – 1K

During the summer, the function enables an alternative hot water charging operation using an electric heating usage in the DHW storage.

For this purpose, hot water charging via the heating usage must be configured.

Operation release

In no sensor has been assigned to the function, release takes place dependent on the active operation mode:

- ON: Automatic in heating mode, heating, party
- OFF: Automatic in reduce mode, reduce, standby

Operation release with temperature monitoring

In a sensor has been assigned to the function, release also takes place dependent on the latest actual temperature. The parameter *Set point raise* can be used to set an additional set point raise.

- On: DHW storage sensor < Hot water setpoint temperature + setpoint raise + switching difference
- Off: DHW storage sensor > Hot water setpoint temperature + setpoint raise + switching difference + hysteresis

Menu	Parameter	Description
/ Configuration / Function / Domestic hot water	Function	Activation of the circulation pump for the hot water function.
		• <i>DHW circulation pump</i> : Circulation pump activated.
	Assignment sensor 1	Assignment sensor input for sensor 1 (Is temperature 1) of the circulation pump.
	Assignment sensor 2	Assignment sensor input for sensor 2 (Is temperature 2) of the circulation pump.
/Hot Water/DHW Circulation pump	Mode	Selection of the operating mode for the DHW circulation pump.

10.6.7 DHW circulation pump

Function descriptions



Circulation pump (CIR) function can be both time and temperature controlled or be a combination of the two.

On the other hand, the temperature control can be used either as a thermostat function or a difference function.

Depending on the number of selected sensors, the operating mode (thermostat/difference) is activated automatically.

Time control mode

Time control relates to the hot water timer program. During the hot water day program cycle, the DHW circulation pump is switched on according to the set periods and break times (runtime = period - break time). An activated party scene is treated like a day program cycle.

Temperature mode thermostat function (1 sensor configured)

A sensor is required for the thermostat function mode. The DHW circulation pump is enabled via an adjustable setpoint taking into account an adjustable switching difference. If the configured setpoint is exceeded, the DHW circulation pump is shutdown. If the setpoint is undershot by a set switching difference, the DHW circulation pump is released.

- DHW circulation pump switched on: Sensor 1 (CPS) < Setpoint – Switching difference
- DHW circulation pump switched off: Sensor 1 (CPS) ≥ Setpoint

Temperature mode difference function (2 sensors configured)

Two sensor are required for the difference function mode. Release of the circulation pump takes place as soon as the set hysteresis between sensors 1 and 2 plus an adjustable switching difference is reached. Blocking of the circulation pump takes place as soon as the set hysteresis between sensors 1 and 2 is undershot.

- DHW circulation pump switched on: Sensor 1 / Sensor 2 > hysteresis + switching difference
- DHW circulation pump switched off: Sensor 1 / Sensor 2 < Hysteresis

As soon as vacation or standby mode is active, the circulation pump is placed in an idle state and switched off. This occurs irrespective of whether control is time or temperature based.

If the pump has not received any requests within the last 24 hours, forced switching on occurs for a short period (about 20 seconds) via the pump kick circuit if the anti-lock system is activated to prevent lock.

NOTE

If the circulating pump function is temperature controlled, then the pump is placed at a standstill as soon as a sensor fault occurs and then switched off.



10.7 Heat buffer functions

A heat buffer is an energy store that is used to store available energy and then to feed it to a heating circuit or the hot water storage when there is a demand.

A heat buffer can be charged with energy in either an uncontrolled or controlled manner.

For example, uncontrolled heat buffer charging takes place via solar thermal system or a log boiler. Here no prediction can be made about the amount of energy or the time at which it will be available.

In general, controlled heat buffer charging is normally performed using a controllable energy generator (boiler, heat pump).

The heat buffer receives the request values from the assigned rooms and/or room groups or the hot water charging. If the heat buffer temperature is not sufficient for the request, the buffer can perform an active charging process (charging operation) using an assigned energy source.

Highest heat buffer temperature	The term <i>Highest heat buffer temperature</i> refers to the highest temperature measured on all available/configured heat buffer sensors. Defective heat buffer sensors are not taken into account in the temperature determination.
Lowest heat buffer temperature	The term <i>Lowest heat buffer temperature</i> refers to the lowest temperature measured on all available/configured heat buffer sensors. Defective heat buffer sensors are not taken into account in the temperature determination.
Energy source flow temperature	The term <i>Energy source flow temperature</i> refers to a temperature to be used to charge the heat buffer. Depending on the hydraulic characteristics, this temperature may be the flow temperature of one or more energy generators or a common flow. This temperature must not be confused with the heat buffer sensor temperature.
Request value	The <i>Request value</i> is the temperature that the heat buffer requests from the energy generators. This means the temperature with which the heat buffer is to be charged.
Setpoint	The <i>Setpoint</i> is the temperature which a consumer circuit (heating circuit, hot water) requests from the heat buffer. This means the temperature which the heat buffer should supply via a discharge.
Energy generator start protection	The <i>Energy generator start protection</i> always acts on the heat buffer charge control. An energy generator start protection system should protect the energy generator. This means the heat buffer adjust the charge during energy generator start protection, so that the energy generator can pass through a critical temperature range quickly and without loading. Charge control takes place at:
	 GEN actual ≥ Heat buffer setpoint + 5K.
	Renewed blocking of the charge control after previously release charge control occurs at:
	• GEN actual ≤ Heat buffer actual + 2K.
Buffer start protection:	The <i>buffer start protection</i> should protect the buffer and is reported to the consumer circuits.
	This is then obliged to prevent buffer discharge. The buffer start protection always acts on the energy consumption.



10.7.1 Heat buffer variants and components

The heat buffer function can control the following heat buffer variants and components.

Heat buffer with charge control (complete hydraulic implementation)

A heat buffer with charge control has a buffer load pump (BULP) via which the heat buffer is loaded.

Heat buffer discharge:
 Functionally, the heat buffer with charge control is not involved in discharging. Heat buffer discharge takes place via the consumers connected to the heat buffer (heating circuits/hot water).

See also section"Function description – charge control", on page 179.

Heat buffer with discharge control (complete hydraulic implementation)

A heat buffer with discharge control uses the BULP output, as buffer unload pump (PE) and/or for actuation of a diverter valve as the buffer discharge valve (PEV), via which the heat buffer is actively discharged.

Charging of the heat buffer:
 Functionally, the heat buffer with discharge control is not involved in charging. In general charging of the heat buffer is uncontrolled (solid fuel boiler or solar).

See also section"Function description – discharge control", on page 182.

Buffer storage sensor

One or two buffer sensors (BS1 / BS2) can be connected to the control system. If a second buffer sensor (BS2) is connected, stratified discharging of the heat buffer can be implemented.

Supply (parameter)

The Supply parameter specifies to which energy source a request from the buffer storage is directed to.

- *Off*: No energy source. In general charging of the heat buffer is uncontrolled (solid fuel boiler or solar).
- Energy generator: Heat buffer charging takes place actively via the energy generator.



10.7.2 Function description – charge control

Charge control refers to the process of the active heat buffer charge via the energy generator.

- Without a charging release, the heat buffer load pump is shut down.
- A forced activation of the heat buffer loading pump leads automatically to charging release.
- As soon as a request exists at the heat buffer and the heat buffer temperature falls below the request value, the heating buffer pump is switched on, provided the pump is not blocked by the boiler start protection.
- The heat buffer load pump is switched off after the overrun time, once the heat buffer temperature exceeds the request value plus the switching difference.
- If the maximum temperature is exceeded at the heat buffer sensor 1 (top) or heat buffer sensor 2 (bottom), then the heat buffer load pump, is immediately switched off. Renewed switching to the normal buffer control takes place when the temperatures has fallen below the maximum temperature at the heat buffer sensor 1 (top) and the heat buffer sensor 2 (bottom) by 2 K.
- If the maximum temperature is exceeded and forced draining is activated, then the consumer circuits that are supplied by the heat buffer are informed of this, and are regulated to their maximum temperature.
- Setpoints below the minimum temperature are automatically raised to the minimum temperature.
- Setpoints above the maximum temperature temperature are automatically limited to the maximum temperature.
- Once a request value is submitted to the energy generator, it remains at least until the minimum temperature plus the set heat buffer switching difference has been reached.
- Absorption (permanent absorption function): Except for charging operation (setpoint reached), constant checking for possible absorption is performed as soon as the set absorption temperature of the energy generator is exceeded.

The temperature difference between the energy source flow temperature and the actual highest heat buffer temperature is monitored.

- If the temperature difference increases above the set overrun power on difference, the heat buffer load pump (absorption function) switches on.
- If the temperature difference falls to the overrun power off difference, the heat buffer load pump is switched off immediately.
- If the anti-lock system/corrosion protection system is activated for the heat buffer pump, the pump is switched on after 24 hours standstill for 20 seconds.
- If there is a defect in a heat buffer sensor, the buffer load pump (BULP) is switched on.
- The energy generator start protection only acts on the buffer load pump (BULP).
- If buffer start protection is activated and the heat buffer temperature is below the minimum temperature 2 K, then the consumer circuits receive a blocking signal for use of the heat buffer.
- The buffer discharge protection cOffes blocking of the buffer load pump until the energy generator temperatures has reached the buffer setpoint + 5 K. The buffer charging pump is then switched off.
- The set increase is for compensation of the heat losses between the energy generators and the heat buffer. The set increase is always applied to the request value. Thus generally the request value is equal to the setpoint + increase.
- In manual mode, the heat buffer load pump is switched on until the heat buffer maximum temperature is reached.

Function descriptions



Charging release

The term charging release brings together all conditions that must be fulfilled so that charging of the heat buffer can be carried out.

Hydraulic implementation: Charging release is only granted to the heat buffer, if the hydraulic implementation provides charge control.

Start protection of the energy generator

If an energy generator signals a (heating) start protection, then the heat buffer charging release is withdrawn.

10.7.2.1 Forced switch-on

The buffer load pump can be switched on directly via forced switch-on without consideration of setpoints and thermal conditions. For example, the forced switch-on can be performed if an energy generator signals a forced draining into the heat buffer. However, the forced switch-on is ended when the heat buffer maximum temperature is reached.

10.7.2.2 Frost protection function

As soon as the heat buffer sensor BS1 (top) or (if configured) the heat buffer sensor BS2 (bottom) signals a temperature below the heat buffer frost protection temperature (5°C), the buffer load pump is automatically switched on. Frost protection ends when both heat buffer sensors have exceeded the minimum temperature.

- Buffer load pump forced switch-on ON: BS1 < 5°C or BS2 < 5°C
- Buffer load pump forced switch-on OFF: BS1 > Minimum temperature + switching difference and BS2 > Minimum temperature + switching difference

ΝΟΤΕ

The second heat buffer sensor (bottom) is only considered if it also configured.

10.7.2.3 Stratified charging

As soon as two heat buffer sensors are configured, heat buffer charging takes place using stratified charging.

- The heat buffer generates a heat request, if the maximum heat buffer temperature (BS1 or BS2) is **less** than the buffer setpoint.
- The heat buffer retracts the heat request, if the lowest heat buffer temperature (BS1 or BS2) is **greater** than the buffer setpoint.

NOTE

The heat buffer sensor BS1 is always installed at the *top* in the heat buffer. The heat buffer sensor BS2 is always installed at the *bottom* in the heat buffer.


10.7.2.4 Absorption function

If no request value exists for the heat buffer, then permanent checking of the temperature difference between the energy source flow temperature and the heat buffer temperature takes place.

If the temperature difference increases above the set switch-on difference of the absorption function, the buffer load pump (BULP) switches on.

If the temperature difference falls to the set power off difference of the absorption function, the buffer load pump is switched off immediately.

- Buffer load pump ON: (Energy source flow temperature – Heat buffer temperature) > Absorption function power on difference.
- Buffer load pump OFF: (Energy source flow temperature – Heat buffer temperature) < Absorption function power off difference.

NOTE

The absorption function can be activated directly after active charging of the heat buffer and thus be superimposed on the normal overrun time.

Once the absorption function is activated, the set overrun time of the buffer load pump is ignored.



10.7.2.5 Hydraulic buffer discharge (HBD)

In buffer charging systems without buffer discharge, the buffer storage is charged by the energy generator before the heating circuits can remove energy.

Through hydraulic buffer discharge, first the top buffer area is charged and the heating circuits are enabled. Then the HBD valve switches over so that the whole buffer is charged.



Fig. 74: Example hydraulic scheme, Hydraulic buffer discharge HBD

The switching difference for switching of the output is fixed at 5 K and is independent of the buffer switching difference.

- HBD output "ON": Temperature BS < Buffer setpoint. The heat buffer is only partially loaded (buffer discharge activated).
- HBD output "*OFF*": Temperature BS >(Buffer setpoint + 5 K). The heat buffer is fully charged (buffer discharge deactivated).

10.7.3 Function description – discharge control

Discharge control refers to the process of active heat buffer discharge by the consumer circuits and via the heat buffer discharge pump/valve.

- Without a discharging release, the heat buffer discharging pump is shut down.
- Without a setpoint from the consumer circuits (heating circuits, hot water) the heat buffer discharging pump is shut down.
- If the maximum temperature is exceeded at the heat buffer sensor BS1 (top) or heat buffer sensor BS2 (bottom), then the heat buffer discharging pump is immediately switched on (forced draining). Renewed switching to the normal buffer control takes place when the temperatures has fallen below the maximum temperature at the heat buffer sensor BS1 (top) and the heat buffer sensor BS2 (bottom) by 2 K.
- If the maximum temperature is exceeded and forced draining is activated, then the consumer circuits provided for forced draining are switched on, and are regulated to their maximum temperature.



- Setpoints below the minimum temperature are automatically raised to the minimum temperature.
- Setpoints above the maximum temperature temperature are automatically limited to the maximum temperature.
- If buffer start protection is activated and the heat buffer temperature is below the minimum temperature 2 K, then the consumer circuits receive a blocking signal for use of the heat buffer and the heat buffer discharge pump is immediately switched off.
- The buffer start protection is cleared when the hot buffer temperature has exceeded the minimum temperature + (switching difference/2).
- No charge temperature increase acts on the setpoint.
- If a heat buffer sensor defect occurs, the heat buffer discharge pump switches off immediately.
- If the anti-lock system/corrosion protection system is activated for the heat buffer pump, the pump is switched on after 24 hours standstill for 20 seconds.
- In manual mode, the heat buffer discharge pump is permanently switched off.

Brief description discharge control type 1

If *Discharge control 1* is selected, the following points also apply:

- The heat buffer discharge pump is switched on, if the maximum heat buffer temperature has exceeded setpoint plus switching difference.
- The heat buffer discharge pump is immediately switched off, when the lowest heat buffer temperature falls below the setpoint.
- Moreover, the boiler start load reduction acts on the heating circuits as soon as a heat generator request exists.

Brief description discharge control type 2

If *Discharge control 2* is selected, the following points also apply:

- The heat buffer load pump only becomes active, if there is a request to the energy source.
- The heat buffer discharge pump is switched on, if the maximum heat buffer temperature has exceeded the energy source buffer temperature plus + 5 K.
- The heat buffer discharge pump is immediately switched off, when the lowest heat buffer temperature falls below the temperature at the energy source discharge flow sensor.
- Activation only upon request to the energy generator:
 - Switch on: BSmax > GEN-Flow + 5K and GEN-Flow < GEN-setpoint
 - Switch-off: BSmin < GEN-Flow or GEN-Flow > (GEN-setpoint + Switching difference OFF)
- Energy generator source
 - Blocking ON: If the heat buffer discharge pump is active.
 - Blocking OFF: If the heat buffer discharge pump is deactivated and GEN-Flow < GEN-setpoint and BSmax < (GEN-Flow + 5 K)

Discharging release

The term discharging release brings together all conditions that must be fulfilled so that discharging of the heat buffer can be carried out.

 Hydraulic implementation: Discharging release is only granted to the heat buffer, if the hydraulic implementation provides discharge control.

10.7.4 Hydraulic examples – heat buffer function

10.7.4.1 Buffer charge control for heating circuit and hot water requests



Fig. 75: Buffer charge control with heating circuit and hot water requests

Function	Description
Function	Selection of the heat buffer function.
	Setting: Loading control
Request	Heating circuit / hot water
Heat generator request	Heat buffer
Soft starting	Heating circuit and hot water
Discharge protection monitoring	Active
Frost protection monitoring	Active
Minimum temperature monitoring	Active
Maximum temperature monitoring	Active
Forced draining	Heating circuit / hot water
Absorption function (overrun time switching difference)	Active
Charge temperature increase for energy management	Heating circuit / hot water
Boiler start protection on buffer load pump	Active
Manual mode for buffer load pump	On
Emergency operation for buffer load pump if sensor defective	On





10.7.4.2 Solid fuel regulation with buffer storage solar system with solar charge valve

Fig. 76: Solid fuel regulation with solar system and solar charge valve



10.7.4.3 Buffer charge control (BULP) for heating circuit and hot water with solid fuel regulation

Fig. 77: Buffer charge control with solid fuel boiler for heating circuit and hot water

10.7.4.4 Buffer charge control (BULP) for heating circuit requests



Fig. 78: Buffer charge control for heating circuit request

Function	Description
Function	Selection of the heat buffer function.
	Setting: Loading control
Request	Heating circuit
Heat generator request	Heat buffer / hot water
Soft starting	Heating circuit
Discharge protection monitoring	Active
Frost protection monitoring	Active
Minimum temperature monitoring	Active
Maximum temperature monitoring	Active
Forced draining	Heating circuit
Absorption function (overrun time switching difference)	Active (only if hot water charging is not active)
Charge temperature increase for energy management	Heating circuit
Boiler start protection on buffer load pump	Active
Manual mode for buffer load pump	On
Emergency operation for buffer load pump if sensor defective	On

- With DHW storage priority mode activated, this function acts on the buffer loading pump but not on the heating circuits.
- Forced draining from the buffer storage into the DHW storage is not possible.



10.7.4.5 Buffer charge control (BULP) with hot water diverter valve



Fig. 79: Buffer charge control with hot water diverter valve

Function	Description
Function	Selection of the heat buffer function.
	Setting: Loading control
Request	Heating circuit
Heat generator request	Heat buffer / hot water
Soft starting	Heating circuit
Discharge protection monitoring	Active
Frost protection monitoring	Active
Minimum temperature monitoring	Active
Maximum temperature monitoring	Active
Forced draining	Heating circuit
Absorption function (overrun time switching difference)	Active (only if hot water charging is not active)
Charge temperature increase for energy management	Heating circuit
Boiler start protection on buffer load pump	Active
Manual mode for buffer load pump	On
Emergency operation for buffer load pump if sensor defective	On

- The buffer load pump is also switched on with hot water charging.
- The hot water priority does not affect the heating circuit.
- The hot water discharge protection acts on the BULP and the TCP switches directly on request receipt.
- The boiler soft start does not affect the TCP, rather only the BULP
- Forced draining from the buffer storage into the DHW storage is not possible.





Fig. 80: Buffer discharge control to heating circuit and hot water

Function	Description
Function	Selection of the heat buffer function.
	Setting: Discharge control 1
	The output BULP is used for actuation of a buffer discharge valve (PEV).
Request	Heating circuit / hot water
Heat generator request	Heat buffer
Soft starting	Heating circuit / hot water
Discharge protection monitoring	Passive
Frost protection monitoring	Passive
Minimum temperature monitoring	Active
Maximum temperature monitoring	Active
Forced draining	Heating circuit / hot water
Absorption function (overrun time switching difference)	Passive
Charge temperature increase for energy management	Passive
Boiler start protection on buffer load pump	Passive
Manual mode for buffer load pump	Off
Emergency operation for buffer load pump if sensor defective	Off
Forced switch-on for heat generator blocking	Active

- The buffer discharge valve (PEV) is switched off when there is no request from the heating circuits and from hot-water loading.
- A boiler soft start on the heating circuit is cleared by the discharge process of the buffer.



10.7.4.7 Buffer discharge control on heating circuit requests



Fig. 81: Buffer discharge control on HC



Function	Description
Function	Selection of the heat buffer function.
	Setting: Discharge control 1
	The output BULP is used for actuation of a buffer discharge valve (PEV).
Request	Heat buffer / hot water
Heat generator request	Heat buffer
Soft starting	Heating circuit
Discharge protection monitoring	Passive
Frost protection monitoring	Passive
Minimum temperature monitoring	Active
Maximum temperature monitoring	Active
Forced draining	Heating circuit
Absorption function (overrun time switching difference)	Passive
Charge temperature increase for energy management	Passive
Boiler start protection on buffer load pump	Passive
Manual mode for buffer load pump	Off
Emergency operation for buffer load pump if sensor defective	Off
Forced switch-on for heat generator blocking	Active

- The buffer charge valve is switched off when there is no request from the heating circuits.
- Hot-water priority only acts on the heating circuits when there is no buffer discharge in progress.
- A boiler soft start on the heating circuit is cleared by the discharge process of the buffer.
- Forced draining from the buffer storages into the DHW storage is not possible.



10.7.4.8 Buffer discharge control type 2 on heat generator



Fig. 82: Buffer discharge control type 2 on heat generator

Parameter / function	Description
Function	Selection of the heat buffer function.
	Setting: Discharge control 2
	The output BULP is used for actuation of a buffer discharge valve (PEV).
Request	Passive
Heat generator request	Heating circuit / hot water
Soft starting	Passive
Discharge protection monitoring	Passive
Frost protection monitoring	Passive
Minimum temperature monitoring	Passive
Maximum temperature monitoring	Active
Forced draining	Heating circuit / hot water
Absorption function (overrun time switching difference)	Passive
Charge temperature increase for energy management	Passive
Boiler start protection on buffer load pump	Passive
Manual mode for buffer load pump	Off
Emergency operation for buffer load pump if sensor defective	Off

Special function

• A discharge into the heat generator only takes place if a request from the heating circuits (request to the heat generator) exists or the buffer maximum temperature monitoring has triggered.



10.8 Differential control (solar, solid fuel, and general differential control)

Menu	Parameter	Description	
Expert/ Configuration /	Function	Selection of the type of differential control.	
Function / Difference 1 3		Solar, solid fuel or differential control	
Expert / Solar, Solid, Power on difference Differential / Basic settings		Configuration of differential control.	
	Power off difference		
	Minimum temperature		
	Maximum temperature		
	Limit stop		
	Storage maximum temperature		
	Operation mode		
	Time lock		
	Frost protection (solar)		
	Recooling (solar)		
	Forced draining		
Expert / Solar, Solid, Differential / Pump	Minimum runtime	Configuration of the pump function for differential control.	
	Break time		
	Anti-lock system		
	Manual driving]	

The control function *Differential control* controls a switching output based on the difference between two temperatures.

The *heatcon!* system offers up to three differential controls. A specification of the differential controls to solar and solid fuel is not undertaken, thus it is possible to activate three solar systems or three solid fuel systems or three differential controls.

Important applications for differential controls are the incorporation of solar thermal systems, solid fuel boilers or the de-stratification of two storages.

Pre-configuration is possible via the setup wizards.

The following parameters influence the behaviour of the control function. The individual parameters are described in detail in this chapter.

Power on difference

The parameter *power on difference* specifies the temperature difference, that must at least be present between the flow and the storage (return flow sensor) so that the pump switches on.

Power off difference

The parameter *power off difference* specifies the temperature difference, that must at least be present between the flow and the storage (return flow sensor) so that the pump, taking into consideration the minimum runtime and the overrun time switches off. The minimum difference between the power on and power off difference is 3 K.



Flow minimum temperature

The parameter *Flow minimum temperature* specifies from which temperature limit the differential control is released. As long as the flow minimum temperature has not exceeded this value, differential monitoring remains inactive.

If the flow temperature exceeds the minimum value a direct shutdown occurs with adhering to the minimum runtime or overrun time.

Flow maximum temperature

The *Maximum Temperature* parameter provides protection. If it is exceeded, the forced start-up of a pump occurs.

If the temperature falls below the flow maximum temperature by 5 K, and allowing for the minimum runtime, differential control is again enabled. The excess energy is diverted into the storage; here, it must be **NOTE**d that exceeding of the storage maximum temperature has priority.

This means that in spite of exceeding of the flow maximum temperature, the pump remains switched off or is switched off, as soon as the DHW storage temperature exceeds the maximum temperature.

Limit stop temperature

The pump started up by the exceeding of the flow maximum temperature, is again shut down in the final switch-off temperature is exceeded.

The final switch-of temperature has priority over the flow maximum temperature limit. A forced shutdown can be prevented if the setting of the final switch-off temperature is set below the setting of the flow maximum temperature.

DHW storage maximum temperature

The *DHW maximum temperature* parameter ensures the storage is protected. If it is exceeded, an operating charging pump is immediately shut down. The forced shutdown is only cleared again when the temperature falls 2 K below the maximum temperature.

Operation mode

The *Operation mode* parameter specifies the influence on the active Energie generator with the following settings.

Selection	Description
Parallel mode	Without active influence on the active energie generator.
GEN priority mode	During a differential charge all requests to the active energy generator are suppressed.
DHW priority mode	During a differential charge, a request from the DHW storage to the active energy generator is suppressed.
BS priority mode	During a differential charge a request from the heat buffer to the active energy generator is suppressed.

Time lock

The *Time lock* parameter prevents the energy generator being started up for an adjustable time.

The setting value of the time lock specifies the time for which the energy generator remains blocked after ending of a differential charge.



Frost protection (only for solar type)

The parameter *Frost protection* sets the temperature limit for activation of the frost protection function. If *OFF* is selected, the frost protection function is deactivated.

If the frost protection in the medium of a solar thermal system is not sufficient, frost protection is provided by back heating in the collector.

- The solar charging pump is switched on if the collector temperature is below the set solar frost protection temperature.
- The solar charging pump is switched off if the collector temperature is above the set solar frost protection temperature + 2.5 K.
- The activated frost protection function has no effect on the heat consumption measurement and runtime meter.
- The minimum runtime of the solar circuit pump is not considered.
- An existing frost protection request does not trigger burner blocking or a time lock.
- If there is a defect in the flow sensor during a frost protection function, the solar circuit pump switches off.

Recooling (only for solar type)

The parameter *Recooling* sets the temperature limit for activation of the recooling function. If *OFF* is selected, the recooling function is deactivated.

During the summer months, very strong sunshine can result in overheating of the storage(s). The recooling function is active to give the system the possibility of reducing the temperature during the night or when the sunshine reduces.

With this function, the solar circuit pump / SOP valve is switched dependent on the storage temperature SBUS and the collector temperature SCFS.

As soon as the temperature at the SBUS has fallen below the storage maximum temperature by the set recooling difference, the solar charging pump is switched off and/or the valve closed.

- Solar circuit pump On: When the storage temperature (SBUS) has exceeded the storage maximum temperature and collector temperature at the SCFS is below 40°C.
- *Solar circuit pump Off*: When the temperature at the SBUS has fallen below the storage maximum temperature by the set recooling difference.

Forced draining

The parameter *Forced draining* is used to select the target for the forced draining of excess energy.

If the set storage maximum temperature in the buffer storage is exceeded, the excess energy is dissipated as configured. This prevents overheating of the energy generator.

DHW, heating circuits, heat buffers (only for configuration with charging control) are possible targets. Alternatively, a relay output can be selected with External, via which the energy can be forwarded via a pump to a lower level buffer storage.

ΝΟΤΕ

When assigning of the forced draining, ensure that the hydraulic scheme enables forced dissipation into the selected area.



Parallel connection

The value entered here is subtracted from the actual request value (at GEN, DHW, buffer). This reduced "setpoint" is forwarded to the energy generator as a request value.

If priority parallel connection is used and the energy generator is blocked by the "Priority mode" operation mode, a direct release of the energy generator takes place upon undershooting of setpoint-reduced request value with the specified switching difference. This even occurs if a time lock is active.

If the actual temperature of the energy generator now exceeds the setpoint (without setpoint reduction) with the entered switching difference, a switchover to priority mode occurs.

Behaviour in the event of an error

A defect (open circuit/short circuit) of a flow or storage sensor effects the pump function dependent on the type of differential control.

Sensor defect Type: Solar		Type: Solid fuel	Type: Differential
Flow sensor	Solar pump: OFF	Sold fuel pump: ON	Differential pump: OFF
Buffer storage sensor	Solar pump: OFF	Sold fuel pump: OFF	Differential pump: OFF

The forced shutdown of the pump takes place subject to adhering to the set minimum runtime.







Fig. 83: Double buffer system of a solar thermal system (example)

In systems that have both an external hot water storage and a buffer storage, a diverter valve (SLV) can be used to switch between loading the hot water storage and loading the buffer storage from the solar thermal system. The purpose of this valve is to ensure that the use of solar energy for hot water heating is prioritised. Only after the DHW storage is charged does a changeover to the buffer storage occur, which can then accept the still supplied energy up to the point when the storage maximum temperature is reached.

Changeover time

The changeover of the diverter valve of the buffer to the hot water charging takes place cyclically at fixed intervals of 30 minutes. A check is now performed to determine whether hot water charging can be carried out by the collector. To do so, the valve remains for at least the specified changeover time (test cycle) at the hot water setting. Once the test cycle is completed, a changeover back to the buffer storage takes place.

If, in the meantime, the switch-on requirement for charging the DHW storage is fulfilled (storage 1), charging of the DHW storage is started immediately.

Changeover temperature

The changeover temperature specifies the temperature level of storage 1. The temperature is measured by the solar charge valve sensor (SLVS).



10.8.2 Differential control solar – double collector array



Fig. 84: Solar - double collector array (example)

A double collector array works with a central solar charging pump (SOP). Dependent on the temperature difference V1 or V2 is released.

The output of the solar circuit pump (main solar circuit pump) is connected via a logical OR circuit with valve output V1 and V2 of the two differential controllers, i.e. if one of the two outputs (V1/V2) is active, the solar circuit pump runs.

The valves shut according to the minimum time and run after time. No different settings are made in the parameter configuration. Both collectors work with the same settings!

The anti-lock function also activates the outputs V1 and V2 for the set time.





10.8.3 Differential control solar – double collector system and double buffer system with charge valve switchover

Fig. 85: Double collector system and double buffer system with charge valve switchover

The variant present here is functionally a combination of double buffer and double collector array.

10.8.4 Pump – differential control

For a function description of the pump see section"Pump function", on page 116. For a function description of the pump anti-lock function see section"Anti-lock function", on page 115.

10.8.5 Heat balance – differential control

For a function description of heat consumption measurement see section"Heat balancing", on page 120.



10.9 External request

10.9.1 Setpoint connection via 0-10V

A setpoint can be generated externally via a configured 0-10V input (EFI10V = voltage in setpoint temperature) using 0-10V. This is connected to a selected heating circuit, hot water or heating buffer, whereby the control setpoints remain unchanged. The highest setpoint is executed.

This means: If a requirement value of e.g. 35°C is required for the heating circuit from the weather conditions or room control, a setpoint connection below this 35°C is not taken into account. Operating modes (scenes) and switching times are also not taken into account by the setpoint connection.

In the menu Configuration - Hardware - Characteristic curve it is possible to define the characteristic diagram 0-10V (minimum V/°C and maximum V/°C).

10.9.2 Requst contact heating buffer

It is possible to configure a request contact (On/Off) for the heating buffer (Configuration - Function - Heating buffer). When the request contact (On) is activated, the setpoint for the heating buffer is set according to an adjustable constant temperature (heating buffer - basic setting). However, if there is a higher request to the buffer from the system, it is executed. The highest setpoint is executed.

Operating modes (scenes) and switching times are not taken into account by the request contact.

10.10 Thermostat

In the configuration menu it is possible to assign an available output with a thermostat function. This function is not assigned to any other control function and can be used as a free thermostat function. Once an available output has been selected as a thermostat, a sensor input must be selected for the thermostat function to operate on. After configuration, a menu "Thermostat" is available for further settings. With the adjustable setpoint (menu Thermostat - Basic setting) the lower switching point (ON) is set. The adjustable switching difference is set to the setpoint, from which the upper switching point (OFF) is formed.



11 Troubleshooting

11.1 Display of fault messages

Fault messages are displayed in the *heatapp*! system dependent on the terminal device (*heatcon*! *MMI*, *heatapp*! APP, PC user interface).

Example:

The outside sensor connected to input SI 4 has a wire break.

According to the table"heatcon! Error code", on page 203: 8-4-1 = Sensor at input I4, short circuit



Fig. 86: Fault message in heatcon! MMI (example)

Fault messages are automatically displayed in the *heatcon! MMI* display in alternation with the basic display. If several fault messages exist simultaneously, they are displayed one after the other.



Fig. 87: Typical fault message in the heatapp! APP



Tapping the symbol cOffes a message box to be displayed containing the actual fault messages.





Fig. 88: Typical fault message on the PC user interface

Fault messages are displayed in the main menu on the PC user interface.

Error messages can also be sent as e-mail messages or push messages. Via the "Notification" button in the PC user interface or in the app in the system menu you can select the send message and the recipient.



Notifications

Fig. 89: Button Notifications

Mail notifications Here you can specify e-mail addresses, to which error messages, notifications and other information is sent. Admin Admin e-mail: Admin@online.de Add a new e-mail address Save e-mail addresses Here you can select users that should receive a push notification. Image: Admin Admin Image: Save user accounts Fig. 92: Notification:

201





11.2 Fault messages of connected burner control systems

Menu	Parameter	Description	
Expert/System/	Error code machine	Selection of which fault messages of a machine are displayed and processed in the system (e.g. EO).	
		 Off: No fault messages of the burner control system are evaluated. 	
		 Locking: Only locking of the burner control system is evaluated 	
		 Blocking: Only locking and blocking of the burner control system is evaluated 	
		 Warning: Locking, blocking and warnings of the burner control system are evaluated. 	

The *heatcon!* system offers the possibility of displaying and evaluating fault messages from a burner control system connected via a GEN bus (OpenTherm) in the *heatcon!* system.

The fault messages can be filtered in three groups or completely deactivated.



11.3 heatcon! Error code

Error code	Error number	Error- state	Disableable	Error location		Error type
W(n)-	GEN specific	System	Yes	Machine warning	GEN Adress 0 n	Warning message machine
B(n)-	GEN specific	System	Yes	Machine blocking	GEN Adress 0 n	Blocking message machine
E(n)-	GEN specific	System	Yes	Machine locking	GEN Adress 0 n	Locking massage machine
4 15	0	System	No	Sensor	Input E4 E15	Interruption
	1	,				Short circuit
21 24	0	System	No	Sensor	EM-1 Input E1 E4	Interruption
	1	-,				Short circuit
31 34	0	System	No	Sensor	FM-2 Input F1 F4	Interruption
51	1	System		301301		Short circuit
22	5	System	Yes	Enorgy gonorator	Emission control	Emission blocking
	6	System	Yes	Lifergy generator	Emission control	Emission locking
49	4	Logical	Yes	Energy generator 2		Setpoint temperature not reached
50	3	System	Yes	Energy generator		Start detection: GEN does not switch on
50	4	Logical	Yes	Energy generator 1		Setpoint temperature not reached
51	4	Logical	Yes	Domestic hot water		Setpoint temperature not reached
	5	Logical	Yes			Roomtemperature not reached
53 76	15	System	No	Room Room 1 :	Room 1 24	Valve configured without sensor
70	6	System	No	Bus	Machine	Fault connection to machine
70	1					
70	9	System	No	EC		internal fault
71	1					
71	6	System	No	Bus	EM-1	Fault connection to EM-1
72	6	System	No	Bus	EM-2	Fault connection to EM-2
81 85	4	Logisch	Yes	Heating circuit	Heating circuit 1 5	Setpoint temperature not reached
90	0	System	No	Fault message	Fault message input	System message (optional)
100	1 4	System	Yes			Wireless valve 1 4 Low battery
101 124	9	System	Yes	Room	Room 1 24	Roomsensor Low battery
204 224	1 4	C				Wireless valve 1 4 no radio connection
201 224	9	System	NO	Koom	Room 1 24	Roomsensor no radio connection



11.4 Fault messages

Error				Error description	
Code	no.		Display App	Error description	
4	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 4 is interrupted	Eingang E4 (Fühler-) Interruption	
4	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 4 is short circuited	Input E4 (Sensor-)Short circuit	
5	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 5 is interrupted	Input E5 (Sensor-) Interruption	
5	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 5 is short circuited	Input E5 (Sensor-)Short circuit	
6	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 6 is interrupted	Input E6 (Sensor-) Interruption	
6	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 6 is short circuited	Input E6 (Sensor-)Short circuit	
7	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 7 is interrupted	Input E7 (Sensor-) Interruption	
7	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 7 is short circuited	Input E7 (Sensor-)Short circuit	
8	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 8 is interrupted	Input E8 (Sensor-) Interruption	
8	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 8 is short circuited	Input E8 (Sensor-)Short circuit	
9	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 9 is interrupted	Input E9 (Sensor-) Interruption	
9	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 9 is short circuited	Input E9 (Sensor-)Short circuit	
10	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 10 is interrupted	Input E10 (Sensor-) Interruption	
10	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 10 is short circuited	Input E10 (Sensor-)Short circuit	
11	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 11 is interrupted	Input E11 (Sensor-) Interruption	
11	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 11 is short circuited	Input E11 (Sensor-)Short circuit	
12	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 12 is interrupted	Input E12 (Sensor-) Interruption	
12	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 12 is short circuited	Input E12 (Sensor-)Short circuit	
13	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 13 is interrupted	Input E13 (Sensor-) Interruption	
13	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 13 is short circuited	Input E13 (Sensor-)Short circuit	
14	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 14 is interrupted	Input E14 (Sensor-) Interruption	



Err	or		Diaplay App	Free description
Code	no.		Display App	
14	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 14 is short circuited	Input E14 (Sensor-)Short circuit
15	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 15 is interrupted	Input E15 (Sensor-) Interruption
15	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Controller EF 15 is short circuited	Input E15 (Sensor-)Short circuit
21	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 1 EF 1 is interrupted	EM-1 Input E1 (Sensor-) Interruption
21	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 1 EF 1 is short circuited	EM-1 Input E1 (Sensor-)Short circuit
22	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 1 EF 2 is interrupted	EM-1 Input E2 (Sensor-) Interruption
22	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 1 EF 2 is short circuited	EM-1 Input E2 (Sensor-)Short circuit
23	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 1 EF 3 is interrupted	EM-1 Input E3 (Sensor-) Interruption
23	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 1 EF 3 is short circuited	EM-1 Input E3 (Sensor-)Short circuit
24	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 1 EF 4 is interrupted	EM-1 Input E4 (Sensor-) Interruption
24	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 1 EF 4 is short circuited	EM-1 Input E4 (Sensor-)Short circuit
31	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 2 EF 1 is interrupted	EM-2 Input E1 (Sensor-) Interruption
31	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 2 EF 1 is short circuited	EM-2 Input E1 (Sensor-)Short circuit
32	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 2 EF 2 is interrupted	EM-2 Input E2 (Sensor-) Interruption
32	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 2 EF 2 is short circuited	EM-2 Input E2 (Sensor-)Short circuit
33	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 2 EF 3 is interrupted	EM-2 Input E3 (Sensor-) Interruption
33	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 2 EF 3 is short circuited	EM-2 Input E3 (Sensor-)Short circuit
33	5	Energy generator	Energy generator Abgas is in Blockierung	Abgasüberwachung - Abgas- Blockierung
33	6	Energy generator	Energy generator Abgas is in Verriegelung	Abgasüberwachung - Abgas- Verriegelung



Error				- · · · ·
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
34	0	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 2 EF 4 is interrupted	EM-2 Input E4 (Sensor-) Interruption
34	1	Display occurs according to the function assignment	Extension module 2 EF 4 is short circuited	EM-2 Input E4 (Sensor-)Short circuit
49	4	Energy generator	Energiererzeuger 2 Setpoint was not reached	GEN 2 Setpoint temperature not reached within 90 minutes
50	3	Energy generator	Energy generator does not switch on	GEN- Minimum temperature is not reached within the set starter detection
50	4	Energy generator	Energiererzeuger 1 Setpoint was not reached	GEN 1 Setpoint temperature not reached within 90 minutes
51	4	Domestic hot water	Domestic hot water 1 Setpoint was not reached	Domestic hot water Setpoint temperature not reached within 240 minutes
53	5	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 1
53	15	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 1
54	5	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 2
54	15	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 2
55	5	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 3
55	15	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 3
56	5	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 4
56	15	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 4
56	20	Room 4	(Room 4/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
57	5	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 5
57	15	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 5
57	20	Room 5	(Room 5/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
58	5	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 6



Erre	or			
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
58	15	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 6
58	20	Room 6	(Room 6/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
59	5	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 7
59	15	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 7
59	20	Room 7	(Room 7/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
60	5	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 8
60	15	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 8
60	20	Room 3	(Room 3/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
61	5	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 9
61	15	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 9
61	20	Room 9	(Room 9/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
62	5	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 10
62	15	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 10
62	20	Room 10	(Room 10/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
63	5	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 11
63	15	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 11
63	20	Room 11	(Room 11/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
64	5	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 12



Error		Diamlass BABAI		Former de contrations
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
64	15	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 12
64	20	Room 12	(Room 12/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
65	5	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 13
65	15	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 13
65	20	Room 13	(Room 13/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
66	5	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 14
66	15	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 14
65	20	Room 13	(Room 13/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
67	5	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 15
67	15	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 15
67	20	Room 15	(Room 15/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
68	5	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 16
68	15	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 16
68	20	Room 16	(Room 16/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
69	5	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 17
69	15	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 17
69	20	Room 17	(Room 17/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
70	1	System	System	Internal error



Error				
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
70	5	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 18
70	6	System	Energy generator 1 no data connection	Fault in the bus connection to the
			Energy generator 2 no data connection	machine
70	9	System	System	Internal error
70	15	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 18
70	20	Room 18	(Room 18/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
71	1	System	System	Internal error
71	5	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 19
71	6	System	Extension module 1 no data connection	Extension module 1 no data connection to the EC
71	15	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 19
71	20	Room 19	(Room 19/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
72	5	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 20
72	6	System	Extension module 2 no data connection	Extension module 2 no data connection to the EC
72	15	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 20
72	20	Room 20	(Room 20/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)



Err	or		N 1 4	- · · ··
Code	no.		Display App	Error description
73	5	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 21
73	15	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 21
73	20	Room 21	(Room 21/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
74	5	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 22
74	15	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 22
74	20	Room 22	(Room 22/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
75	5	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 23
75	15	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 23
75	20	Room 23	(Room 23/individually created Room name) Supply for heating operation is not registered	Room supply is not available (deactivated)
76	5	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) Setpoint was not reached	Room-Setpoint temperature not reached within 180 minutes - Room 24
76	15	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) Valve without sensor	Valve configured without sensor (heatapp! floor/sense) - Room 24
81	4	Heating circuit 1	Heating circuit 1 Setpoint was not reached	Heating circuit 1 Setpoint temperature not reached within 60 minutes
82	4	Heating circuit 2	Heating circuit 2 Setpoint was not reached	Heating circuit 2 Setpoint temperature not reached within 60 minutes
83	4	Heating circuit 3	Heating circuit 3 Setpoint was not reached	Heating circuit 3 Setpoint temperature not reached within 60 minutes
84	4	Heating circuit 4	Heating circuit 4 Setpoint was not reached	Heating circuit 4 Setpoint temperature not reached within 60 minutes
85	4	Heating circuit 5	Heating circuit 5 Setpoint was not reached	Heating circuit 5 Setpoint temperature not reached within 60 minutes
90	0	(individually created name)	Fault message input	Systemmessage – Fault message input active



Error				
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
101	1	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 1
101	2	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 1
101	3	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 1
101	4	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 1
101	9	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 1
102	1	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 2
102	2	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 2
102	3	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 2
102	4	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 2
102	9	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 2
103	1	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 3
103	2	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 3
103	3	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 3
103	4	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 3
103	9	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 3



Error				- - - - - -
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
104	1	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 4
104	2	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 4
104	3	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 4
104	4	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 4
104	9	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 4
105	1	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 5
105	2	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 5
105	3	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 5
105	4	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports Iow battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 5
105	9	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 5
106	1	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 6
106	2	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 6
106	3	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 6
106	4	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 6
106	9	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 6



Error				
Code	no.	Display Mivil	Display App	Error description
107	1	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 7
107	2	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 7
107	3	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 7
107	4	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 7
107	9	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 7
108	1	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 8
108	2	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 8
108	3	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 8
108	4	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 8
108	9	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 8
109	1	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 9
109	2	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 9
109	3	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 9
109	4	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 9
109	9	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 9



Err	or			For a standard star
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
110	1	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 10
110	2	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 10
110	3	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 10
110	4	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 10
110	9	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 10
111	1	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 11
111	2	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 11
111	3	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 11
111	4	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 11
111	9	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 11
112	1	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 12
112	2	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 12
112	3	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 12
112	4	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 12
112	9	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 12



Error				- · · ··
Code	no.	Display MIVII	Display App	Error description
113	1	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 13
113	2	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 13
113	3	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 13
113	4	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 13
113	9	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 13
114	1	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 14
114	2	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 14
114	3	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 14
114	4	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 14
114	9	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 14
115	1	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 15
115	2	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 15
115	3	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 15
115	4	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 15
115	9	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 15



Error				Frank de servicetions
Code	no.	Display Wilvii	Display App	Error description
116	1	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 16
116	2	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 16
116	3	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 16
116	4	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 16
116	9	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 16
117	1	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 17
117	2	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 17
117	3	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 17
117	4	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 17
117	9	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 17
118	1	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 18
118	2	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 18
118	3	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 18
118	4	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 18
118	9	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 18


Err	or			
Code	no.		Uispiay App	Error description
119	1	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 19
119	2	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 19
119	3	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 19
119	4	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 19
119	9	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 19
120	1	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 20
120	2	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 20
120	3	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 20
120	4	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 20
120	9	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 20
121	1	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 21
121	2	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 21
121	3	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 21
121	4	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 21
121	9	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 21



Erre	or	D ' L MM	N 1 1	- · · ··
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
122	1	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 22
122	2	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 22
122	3	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 22
122	4	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 22
122	9	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 22
123	1	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 23
123	2	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 23
123	3	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 23
123	4	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 23
123	9	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 23
124	1	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) Radio componente drive 1 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 24
124	2	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) Radio componente drive 2 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 24
124	3	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) Radio componente drive 3 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 24
124	4	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) Radio componente drive 4 reports low battery	Low battery radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 24
124	9	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) heatapp! sense reports low battery	Schwache Batterie Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) Room 24



Erre	or			
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
201	1	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 1
201	2	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 1
201	3	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 1
201	4	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 1
201	9	Room 1	(Room 1/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 1
202	1	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 2
202	2	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 2
202	3	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 2
202	4	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 2
202	9	Room 2	(Room 2/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 2
203	1	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 3
203	2	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 3
203	3	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 3
203	4	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 3
203	9	Room 3	(Room 3/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 3
204	1	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 4
204	2	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 4



Erre	or			
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
			respond	
204	3	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 4
204	4	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 4
204	9	Room 4	(Room 4/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 4
205	1	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 5
205	2	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 5
205	3	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 5
205	4	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 5
205	9	Room 5	(Room 5/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 5
206	1	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 6
206	2	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 6
206	3	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 6
206	4	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 6
206	9	Room 6	(Room 6/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 6
207	1	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 7
207	2	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 7
207	3	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 7



Err	or			
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
207	4	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 7
207	9	Room 7	(Room 7/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 7
208	1	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 8
208	2	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 8
208	3	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 8
208	4	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 8
208	9	Room 8	(Room 8/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 8
209	1	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 9
209	2	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 9
209	3	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 9
209	4	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 9
209	9	Room 9	(Room 9/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 9
210	1	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 10
210	2	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 10
210	3	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 10
210	4	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 10
210	9	Room 10	(Room 10/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 10



Erre	or			
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
211	1	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 11
211	2	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 11
211	3	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 11
211	4	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 11
211	9	Room 11	(Room 11/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 11
212	1	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 12
212	2	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 12
212	3	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 12
212	4	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 12
212	9	Room 12	(Room 12/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 12
213	1	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 13
213	2	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 13
213	3	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 13
213	4	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 13
213	9	Room 13	(Room 13/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 13
214	1	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 14
214	2	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 14



Erre	or			
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
214	3	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 14
214	4	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 14
214	9	Room 14	(Room 14/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 14
215	1	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 15
215	2	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 15
215	3	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 15
215	4	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 15
215	9	Room 15	(Room 15/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 15
216	1	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 16
216	2	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 16
216	3	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 16
216	4	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 16
216	9	Room 16	(Room 16/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 16
217	1	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 17
217	2	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 17
217	3	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 17
217	4	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 17



Erre	or			
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
217	9	Room 17	(Room 17/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 17
218	1	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 18
218	2	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 18
218	3	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 18
218	4	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 18
218	9	Room 18	(Room 18/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 18
219	1	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 19
219	2	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 19
219	3	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 19
219	4	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 19
219	9	Room 19	(Room 19/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 19
220	1	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 20
220	2	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 20
220	3	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 20
220	4	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 20
220	9	Room 20	(Room 20/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 20
221	1	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 21



Err	or			
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
221	2	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 21
221	3	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 21
221	4	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 21
221	9	Room 21	(Room 21/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 21
222	1	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 22
222	2	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 22
222	3	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 22
222	4	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 22
222	9	Room 22	(Room 22/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 22
223	1	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 23
223	2	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 23
223	3	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 23
223	4	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 23
223	9	Room 23	(Room 23/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 23
224	1	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 1 - Room 24
224	2	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 2 - Room 24
224	3	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 3 - Room 24



Erre	or			
Code	no.	Display MMI	Display App	Error description
224	4	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) Radio componente drive does not respond	No radio connection radio valve (heatapp! drive) 4 - Room 24
224	9	Room 24	(Room 24/individual room name) heatapp! sense does not respond	No radio connection Roomsensor (heatapp! sense) - Room 24



12 Accessories

The accessories listed below are available for the *heatcon!* system.

12.1 Outside sensor OS



G0028

Fig. 91: Outside sensor OS

Outside sensor for measuring the outside temperature at the building. The measured outside temperature is indicated in the *heatapp!* app. The measured outside temperature can also be used to switch off the heating above a certain outside temperature.

Sensor type	Measuring range
КТҮ	-50 90 °C

12.2 Immersion sensor KVT



Fig. 92: Immersion sensor KVT

G0030

Immersion sensor, e.g. for use as an energy generator sensor, hot water sensor (with integrated DHW storages), return flow sensor, etc.

The immersion sensor is available in two versions:

- KVT 20/2/6: 2 m cable length
- KVT 20/5/6: 5 m cable length

Sensor type	Measuring range
КТҮ	-50 120 °C

Accessories



12.3 Immersion sensor PT1000



G0030

Fig. 93: Immersion sensor PT1000

Immersion sensor with increased temperature measuring range, e.g. for use as an exhOfft gas sensor or solar collector sensor.

Versions:

• PT1000/6: 2.5 m cable length (2 versions with temperature resistance of up to 200 °C and 400 °C available).

Sensor type	Measuring range
PT1000	-50 500 °C

12.4 Strap-on contact sensor FS



G0031

Fig. 94: Strap-on contact sensor FS

Contact sensor, e.g. for measuring the heating flow or return temperature in mixer-controlled heating circuits. The contact sensor is available in two versions:

- FS 202: 2 m cable length
- FS 204: 4 m cable length

Sensor type	Measuring range
КТҮ	-50 120 °C



13 Technical data

13.1 heatcon! EC







heatcon! Heating controller system comprising:

- Control: heatcon! EC 13xx Pro
- Operation: *heatcon! MMI 200*

Weather-compensated electronic boiler water temperature controller for all heat and cold producing energy sources

- Control of DHW heating
- Solar and solid fuel
- Buffer storage management
- Multi-valence and cascade management
- Up to 2 energy generator with one heatcon! EC
- Up to 3 control units in the system
- Up to 3 heating circuits with every heatcon! EC
- Up to 2 expansions (EM) for each heatcon! EC
- 1 Roomcontrol RC130 unit for each available heating circuit on the 2-wire bus
- Optionally with single room control heatapp!
 - Bonus in the ErP calculation
 - Up to 24 rooms
- Set-up, operation and service via app, PC or MMI 200
- Menu controlled set-up in just a few steps
- Free inputs and outputs can be used for other functions
- Sensors can be assigned to several functions
- App-based mMobile remote control and maintenance
- MMI with clear display
- Adjustable MMI display
- User-friendly operation using speed buttons

	Artikel-Nr.
heatcon EC 1351 Pro RS485 EbV GEN-Bus	9600310000
heatcon EC 1321 Pro Open Therm Bus	9600311000
MMI 200 white	9601400000
MMI 200 black	9600400000



Technical data

heatcon! EC	
Installation	EC 1351 Pro top hat rail installation in the energy generator
Operating system	Enbeedet, Linux
Network connections, USB	RJ45 Ethernet USB 2.0
Power supply	230 V ±10 %, 50 Hz
Power consumption	max. 9VA
Protection class	I with functional earth (*)
IP rating	IPOO
Fusing	User-supplied
Energy generator bus	heatcon! EC 1351Pro RS485 EbV GEN-Bus
	heatcon! EC 1321Pro Open Therm Bus
Ambient conditions	
Storage temperature	-25 +60 °C
Operating temperature	-10 +50 °C
Connections screw terminals	 Infailing voltage L, N, P=1 1 x potential-free relay ARSP, max. 230V / 6A (Pin A1) 2 x potential-free relay ARSP, max. 230V / 2A (Pin A2/A3) 10 x relay 230V ONOR, max. 2A, sum current: max. 10A 2 x opto-coupler input IOC 230V 9 x sensor pulse input EFI 3 x sensor pulse 010V input EFI 10V 3 x pulse input PI 2 x output 010V PWM O10VP Energy generator bus RS485 EbV GEN bus Connection room device bus RC (2-wire bus)
	 Connection control unit MMI 200 EbV device bus
Standards	DIN EN 60730
Dimensions	210 x 90 x 61 mm (length x width x height) with top-hat rail
Weight	335 g
Colour heatcon! EC 1351 Pro	Grey

(*) Note

The heatcon! EC 13xx Pro is supplied with a top hat rail housing. Protection class I, earth conductor connection for functional purposes. Protection against contact and the IP 20 degree of protection must be ensured by installation.

heatcon! MMI 200	
Installation	MMI 200 in standard cut-out 144 x 96 mm
Ambient conditions	
Storage temperature	-25 +60 °C
Operating temperature	-10 +50 °C
Dimensions	144 x 96 x 29 mm (length x width x height)
Weight	125 g
MMI display dimensions	Graphic display 70 x 35 mm
MMI colour	Black or White





heat: Expansion module EM 100



heatcon! expansion module EM 100 Functions:

- Heating circuit expansion
- Expansion in-and outputs 0-10V / PVM

Features:

- Hat rail installation in the energy generator
- Up to 2 expansions (EM) for each heatcon! EC

heatcon! Expansion module EM 100

Article-No. 9600704000

Technical specifications

Installation	Hat rail installation in the energy generator
Outlets	EbV – device bus
Connection technology	4-wire technology, screw terminal connection
Maximal zulässige Kabellänge	50 m
Power supply	230 V ±10 %, 50 Hz
Power consumption	max. 9VA
IP class	0 (*)
IP rating	/ IP00
Fusing	User-supplied
Ambient conditions	
Storage temperature	-25 +60 °C
Operating temperature	-10 +50 °C
Connections screw terminals	 Mains voltage L, N 1 x potential-free relay ARSP, max. 230V / 2A 3 x relay 230V ARS, max. 2A, sum current: max. 10A 2 x sensor pulse input EFI 2 x sensor pulse 010V input EFI 10V 2 x output 010V-PWM A10VP 2 x EbV – device bus
Standards	DIN EN 60730
Dimensions	106 x 90 x 61 mm (length x width x height) with hat rail
Weight	240 g
Colour	Grey

*NOTE

The *heatcon! EM 100* is supplied with a top hat rail housing.

Protection class I, earth conductor connection for functional purposes.

Protection against contact and the IP 20 degree of protection must be ensured by installation.



Technical data

13.3 heatcon! EM 101



Extension module EM 101

heatcon! extension module EM 101

Functions:

- Heating circuit expansion
- Expansion in-and outputs 0-10V / PVM

Features:

- Hat rail installation in the energy generator
- Up to 2 expansions (EM) for each heatcon! EC



heatcon! Extension modulee EM 101

Technical specifications

Article-No. 9600708000

Installation	Wall-mounted case
Outlets	EbV – device bus
Connection technology	4-wire technology, screw terminal connection
Maximal zulässige Kabellänge	50 m
Power supply	230 V ±10 %, 50 Hz
Power consumption	max. 9VA
IP class	IP 30
IP rating	/ IP00
Fusing	User-supplied
Ambient conditions Storage temperature Operating temperature Connections screw terminals	 -25 +60 °C -10 +50 °C Mains voltage L, N 1 x potential-free relay ARSP, max. 230V / 2A 3 x relay 230V ARS, max. 2A, sum current: max. 10A 2 x sensor pulse input EFI 2 x sensor pulse 010V input EFI 10V 2 x output 010V-PWM A10VP 1 x EbV – device bus
Standards	DIN EN 60730
Dimensions	145,5 x161 x 48 mm (length x width x height)
Weight	405 g
Colour	white





13.4 heatcon! EM 110 – OT



Technical data

Installation	Hat rail housing in the energy generator
Outlets	GEN (GEN) – Bus 485
	OpenTherm Bus
Connection technology	Screw terminal connection
Maximum cable length to enegery generator	50 m
Maximum cable length to OpenTherm	50 m
Power supply	via heatcon! EC 1351 pro
IP class	0
IP rating	IPOO
 Ambient conditions Storage temperature Operating temperature 	-25 +60 °C -10 +50 °C
Connections screw terminals	 2 x energy generator bus 485 2 x OpenTherm Bus
Standards	DIN EN 60730
Dimensions	53 x 90 x 61 mm (length x width x height) including hat rail
Colour	Grey



13.5 heatcon! EM – GBA

Extension module EM - GBA	 heatcon! Extension module EM - GBA Function: Connection module when using more than 2 heatcon! EC Attribute: Hat rail housing
heatcon! Extension module EM - GBA	Article no. 9600710000
Technical data	
Installation	Hat rail housing in the energy generator
Outlets	Device bus
Connection technology	Screw terminal connectionPlug contact
Maximum cable length	100 m
cable cross-section	0,8 mm²
IP class	0
IP rating	IPOO
 Ambient conditions Storage temperature Operating temperature 	-25 +60 °C -10 +50 °C
Connections	 2 x device bus screw terminal 2 x devicebus plug contact
Standards	DIN EN 60730
Dimensions	35 x 90 x 61 mm (length x width x height) including hat rail
Colour	Grey



13.6 Cable lengths and cross-sections

Cables for mains voltage (power supply, burner, pumps, actuators)	
Cross-section	1.5 mm ²
Maximum cable length	Unlimited cable length as part of an in-house installation

Cables for safety extra low voltage (sensors, analogue signal cables, contacts, etc.)	
Cross-section	0.5 mm ²
Maximum cable length	100 m (double line)
	Longer distances are possible but increase the risk of interference.

Data bus connections	
Cross-section	0.6 mm
Туре	J-Y(St)Y 1 x 2 x 0.6 mm
Maximum cable length	50 m (double line), longest section between the <i>heatcon! EC</i> and a device to be supplied). Longer distances are possible but increase the risk of interference.

Technical data

°C	kΩ	°C	kΩ	°C	kΩ	°C	kΩ
-20	1.386	0	1.630	20	1.922	70	2.786
-18	1.393	2	1.658	25	2.000	75	2.883
-16	1.418	4	1.686	30	2.080	80	2.982
-14	1.444	6	1.714	35	2.161	85	3.082
-12	1469	8	1.743	40	2.245	90	3.185
-10	1.495	10	1.772	45	2.330	95	3.290
-8	1.522	12	1.802	50	2.418	100	3.396
-6	1.549	14	1.831	55	2.507		
-4	1.576	16	1.862	60	2.598		
-2	1.603	18	1.892	65	2.691		

13.7 Resistance values for sensors of type KTY20

13.8 Resistance values for sensors of type PT1000

°C	kΩ	°C	kΩ	°C	kΩ	°C	kΩ
0	1000	80	1308.93	140	1535.75	280	2048.76
10	1039.02	85	1327.99	150	1573.15	300	2120.19
20	1077.93	90	1347.02	160	1610.43	320	2191.15
25	1093.46	95	1366.03	170	1647.60	340	2261.66
30	1116.72	100	1385.00	180	1684.65	360	2331.69
40	1155.39	105	1403.95	190	1721.58	380	2401.27
50	1193.95	110	1422.86	200	1758.40	400	2470.38
60	1232.72	115	1441.75	220	1831.68	450	2641.12
70	1270.72	120	1460.61	240	1904.51	500	2811.00
75	1289.84	130	1498.24	260	1976.86		



14.1 Hydraulic examples

ΝΟΤΕ

The following hydraulic examples are presented in simplified format matched to the *heatcon!* System. Hydraulic safety equipment is not shown.

14.1.1 Single or two-stage GEN with unmixed heating circuit and DHW



Fig. 95 Single or two-stage GEN with unmixed heating circuit and DHW

Hydraulic setup	Individual setting
Energy generator	Single-stage burner/two-stage burner
Heat buffer	Off
Hot water operation	Storage charging pump
Heating circuit 1	Off
Heating circuit 2	Off
Heating circuit 3	Unmixed circuit
Differential control 1	Off



Inputs	Assignment	Outputs	Assignment
E1:El		A1:ARSP-BR1	GEN-BR1
E2:El		A2:ARSP-BR2AUF	GEN-BR2
E3:El		A3:ARSP-BR2ZU	
E4:EF-AF	OS	A4:ARS-HKP3	НСЗ-НСР
E5:EF-WF	GEN-HS (KF)	A5:ARS-SLP	DHW-TCP
E6:EF-SF	DHW-SF	A6:ARS-HK1AUF	
E7:EF-VF1		A7:ARS-HK1ZU	
E8:EF-VF2		A8:ARS-HK1P	
E9:EF-DIF1VF		A9:ARS-SOP	
E10:EF-DIF1PF		A10:ARS-HPP	
E11:EF-PF1		A11:ARS-HK2AUF	
E12:EF-PF2		A12:ARS-HK2ZU	
E13:EF-10V		A13:ARS-HK2P	
E14:EF-10V		A14:A10VP	
E15:EF-10V		A15:A10VP	
E16:EO-1			
E17:EO-2			
The bold and underlined assignments must be manually configured, all other assignments are automatically pre-assigned.			

ΝΟΤΕ

In the setup wizards HC1 or HC2 can also be selected as unmixed heating circuits (unmixed circuits). Here HC3 was selected as an example.

Menu	Parameter	Individual setting
No additional configuration is required	-	-





14.1.2 Single or two-stage H-GEN with one unmixed heating circuit and DHW separate circuit with a main pump (HP) as a feed pump

Fig. 96 Single or two-stage H-GEN with one unmixed heating circuit and DHW separate circuit with a main pump (HP) as a feed pump

Hydraulic setup	Individual setting
Energy generator	Single-stage burner/two-stage burner
Heat buffer	Off
Hot water operation	Storage charging pump
Heating circuit 1	Off
Heating circuit 2	Off
Heating circuit 3	Off
Differential control 1	Off



Inputs	Assignment	Outputs	Assignment
E1:EI		A1:ARSP-BR1	GEN-BR1
E2:EI		A2:ARSP-BR2AUF	GEN-BR2
E3:EI		A3:ARSP-BR2ZU	
E4:EF-AF	OS	A4:ARS-HKP3	
E5:EF-WF	GEN-HS (KF)	A5:ARS-SLP	DHW-TCP (not used)
E6:EF-SF	DHW-SF	A6:ARS-HK1AUF	
E7:EF-VF1		A7:ARS-HK1ZU	
E8:EF-VF2		A8:ARS-HK1P	<u>GEN-DHWDI</u>
E9:EF-DIF1VF		A9:ARS-SOP	
E10:EF-DIF1PF		A10:ARS-HPP	<u>GEN-GENP</u>
E11:EF-PF1		A11:ARS-HK2AUF	
E12:EF-PF2		A12:ARS-HK2ZU	
E13:EF-10V		A13:ARS-HK2P	
E14:EF-10V		A14:A10VP	
E15:EF-10V		A15:A10VP	
E16:EO-1			
E17:EO-2			
The bold and underlined assignments must be manually configured, all other assignments are automatically pre-assigned.			

ΝΟΤΕ

The output *A5:ARS-SLP* is automatically pre-assigned by the hot water function. In this configuration, the output is not used, but is not however available for other functions.

Menu	Parameter	Individual setting
Professional / Configuration / Function / Energy generator	Pump relay	A10:ARS
Professional / Configuration / Function / Energy generator	Diverter valve hot water (UWW)	A8:ARS





14.1.3 Single or two-stage GEN with unmixed heating circuit, DHW and circulation pump

Fig. 97 Single or two-stage GEN with unmixed heating circuit, DHW and circulation pump

Hydraulic setup	Individual setting
Energy generator	Single-stage burner/two-stage burner
Heat buffer	Off
Hot water operation	Storage charging pump
Heating circuit 1	Off
Heating circuit 2	Off
Heating circuit 3	Unmixed circuit
Differential control 1	Off



Inputs	Assignment	Outputs	Assignment
E1:EI		A1:ARSP-BR1	GEN-BR1
E2:EI		A2:ARSP-BR2AUF	GEN-BR2
E3:EI		A3:ARSP-BR2ZU	
E4:EF-AF	OS	A4:ARS-HKP3	НСЗ-НСР
E5:EF-WF	GEN-HS (KF)	A5:ARS-SLP	DHW-TCP
E6:EF-SF	DHW-SF	A6:ARS-HK1AUF	
E7:EF-VF1		A7:ARS-HK1ZU	
E8:EF-VF2		A8:ARS-HK1P	
E9:EF-DIF1VF		A9:ARS-SOP	
E10:EF-DIF1PF		A10:ARS-HPP	DHW-ZKP
E11:EF-PF1		A11:ARS-HK2AUF	
E12:EF-PF2		A12:ARS-HK2ZU	
E13:EF-10V		A13:ARS-HK2P	
E14:EF-10V		A14:A10VP	
E15:EF-10V		A15:A10VP	
E16:EO-1			
E17:EO-2			
The bold and underlined assignments must be manually configured, all other assignments are automatically pre-assigned.			

NOTE

In the setup wizards HC1 or HC2 can also be selected as unmixed heating circuits (unmixed circuits). Here HC3 was selected as an example.

Menu	Parameter	Individual setting
Professional / Configuration / Function / Domestic hot water	DHW circulation pump	A10:ARS





14.1.4 Single or two-stage H-GEN with one unmixed, one mixed heating circuit and DHW

Fig. 98 Single or two-stage H-GEN with one unmixed, one mixed heating circuit and DHW

Hydraulic setup	Individual setting
Energy generator	Single-stage burner/two-stage burner
Heat buffer	Off
Hot water operation	Storage charging pump
Heating circuit 1	Mixing circuit
Heating circuit 2	Off
Heating circuit 3	Unmixed circuit
Differential control 1	Off



Inputs	Assignment	Outputs	Assignment
E1:EI		A1:ARSP-BR1	GEN-BR1
E2:EI		A2:ARSP-BR2AUF	GEN-BR2
E3:EI		A3:ARSP-BR2ZU	
E4:EF-AF	OS	A4:ARS-HKP3	HC3-HCP (DKP)
E5:EF-WF	GEN-HS (KF)	A5:ARS-SLP	DHW-TCP
E6:EF-SF	DHW-SF	A6:ARS-HK1AUF	HC1-OPEN
E7:EF-VF1	HC1-FS	A7:ARS-HK1ZU	HC1-CLS
E8:EF-VF2		A8:ARS-HK1P	НС1-НСР (МКР)
E9:EF-DIF1VF		A9:ARS-SOP	
E10:EF-DIF1PF		A10:ARS-HPP	
E11:EF-PF1		A11:ARS-HK2AUF	
E12:EF-PF2		A12:ARS-HK2ZU	
E13:EF-10V		A13:ARS-HK2P	
E14:EF-10V		A14:A10VP	
E15:EF-10V		A15:A10VP	
E16:EO-1			
E17:EO-2			
The bold and underlined assignments must be manually configured, all other assignments are automatically pre-assigned.			

NOTE

In the setup wizards HC2 can also be selected as an unmixed heating circuit (unmixed circuit). Here HC3 was selected as an example.

Menu	Parameter	Individual setting
No additional configuration is required	-	-





14.1.5 Single or two-stage H-GEN with one unmixed, two mixed heating circuits and DHW

Fig. 99 Single or two-stage H-GEN with one unmixed, two mixed heating circuits and DHW

Hydraulic setup	Individual setting
Energy generator	Single-stage burner/two-stage burner
Heat buffer	Off
Hot water operation	Storage charging pump
Heating circuit 1	Mixed circuit 1
Heating circuit 2	Mixed circuit 2
Heating circuit 3	Unmixed circuit
Differential control 1	Off



Inputs	Assignment	Outputs	Assignment
E1:EI		A1:ARSP-BR1	GEN-BR1
E2:EI		A2:ARSP-BR2AUF	GEN-BR2
E3:EI		A3:ARSP-BR2ZU	
E4:EF-AF	OS	A4:ARS-HKP3	НСЗ-НСР
E5:EF-WF	GEN-HS (KF)	A5:ARS-SLP	DHW-TCP
E6:EF-SF	DHW-SF	A6:ARS-HK1AUF	HC1-OPEN
E7:EF-VF1	HC1-FS	A7:ARS-HK1ZU	HC1-CLS
E8:EF-VF2	HC2-FS	A8:ARS-HK1P	HC1-HCP
E9:EF-DIF1VF		A9:ARS-SOP	
E10:EF-DIF1PF		A10:ARS-HPP	
E11:EF-PF1		A11:ARS-HK2AUF	HC2-OPEN
E12:EF-PF2		A12:ARS-HK2ZU	HC2-CLS
E13:EF-10V		A13:ARS-HK2P	НС2-НСР
E14:EF-10V		A14:A10VP	
E15:EF-10V		A15:A10VP	
E16:EO-1			
E17:EO-2			
The bold and underlined assignments must be manually configured, all other assignments are automatically pre-assigned.			

Menu	Parameter	Individual setting
No additional configuration is required	-	-





14.1.6 Buffer loading control for heating circuit and DHW requests

Fig. 100 Buffer loading control for heating circuit and DHW requests

Hydraulic setup	Individual setting
Energy generator	Single-stage burner/two-stage burner
Heat buffer	Loading control
Hot water operation	Storage charging pump
Heating circuit 1	Mixed circuit 1
Heating circuit 2	Mixed circuit 2
Heating circuit 3	Unmixed circuit
Differential control 1	Off



Inputs	Assignment	Outputs	Assignment
E1:EI		A1:ARSP-BR1	GEN-BR1
E2:EI		A2:ARSP-BR2AUF	
E3:EI		A3:ARSP-BR2ZU	
E4:EF-AF	OS	A4:ARS-HKP3	НСЗ-НСР
E5:EF-WF	GEN-HS (KF)	A5:ARS-SLP	DHW-TCP
E6:EF-SF	DHW-SF	A6:ARS-HK1AUF	HC1-OPEN
E7:EF-VF1	HC1-FS	A7:ARS-HK1ZU	HC1-CLS
E8:EF-VF2	HC2-FS	A8:ARS-HK1P	HC1-HCP
E9:EF-DIF1VF		A9:ARS-SOP	
E10:EF-DIF1PF		A10:ARS-HPP	HB-HBP
E11:EF-PF1	HB-BS1	A11:ARS-HK2AUF	HC2-OPEN
E12:EF-PF2	HB-BS2	A12:ARS-HK2ZU	HC2-CLS
E13:EF-10V		A13:ARS-HK2P	HC2-HCP
E14:EF-10V		A14:A10VP	
E15:EF-10V		A15:A10VP	
E16:EO-1			
E17:EO-2			
The bold and underlined assignments must be manually configured, all other assignments are automatically pre-assigned.			

Menu	Parameter	Individual setting
No additional configuration is required	-	-



14.1.7 Buffer - discharge control to HC and DHW with solid and solar



Abb. 101 Buffer - discharge control to HC and DHW with solid and solar

Hydraulic setup	Individual setting
Energy generator	single-stage burner
Heating buffer	Discharge control-1
Hot water mode	Storage pump
Heating circuit 1	Mixed circuit1
Heating circuit 2	Off
Heating circuit 3	Direct circuit
Differencial1	Solar

The solids and return flow rice function must be activated in the configuration menu.

Configuration - Function - Difference 2

Menu	Parameter	Individual setting
Configuration - Function - Difference 2	Function	Solid
	Leader sensor	E12:EF
	Storage sensor	E10:EF
	Pump relay	A2:ARSP
Konfiguration – Funktion - Rücklauf	Return flow sensor	E8:EF
	Mixing valve	Heating circuit 2
Konfiguration – Funktion – Differenz 1	Return flow sensor	E13:EF10V
Solid – Grundeinstellung	Minimum temperature	60°C



Inputs	Assignment	Outputs	Assignment
E1:EI		A1:ARSP-BR1	GEN-BR1
E2:EI		A2:ARSP-BR2AUF	DIF2-FSP
E3:EI		A3:ARSP-BR2ZU	
E4:EF-AF	OS	A4:ARS-HKP3	НСЗ-НСР
E5:EF-WF	GEN-HS (KF)	A5:ARS-SLP	DHW-TCP
E6:EF-SF	DHW-SF	A6:ARS-HK1AUF	HC1-OPEN
E7:EF-VF1	HC1-FS	A7:ARS-HK1ZU	HC1-CLS
E8:EF-VF2	HC2-FS	A8:ARS-HK1P	HC1-HCP
E9:EF-DIF1VF	DIF1-LS	A9:ARS-SOP	DIF1-SOP
E10:EF-DIF1PF	DIF1-BS	A10:ARS-HPP	НР-НВР
E11:EF-PF1	HB-BS1	A11:ARS-HK2AUF	HC2-OPEN
E12:EF-PF2	DIF2-LS	A12:ARS-HK2ZU	HC2-CLS
E13:EF-10V	DIF1-RS	A13:ARS-HK2P	HC2-HCP is not used
E14:EF-10V		A14:A10VP	
E15:EF-10V		A15:A10VP	DIF1-DIFP
E16:EO-1	GEN1-BZ1		
E17:EO-2			
The bold and underlined assignments must be manually configured, all other assignments are automatically			

pre-assigned.



14.2 heatcon! EC connections for print and notes





14.3 Switching times table

Room	DAY	Switching time 1	Switching time 2	Switching time 3
	Мо			
	Tu			
	We			
	Th			
	Fr			
	Sa			
	Su			
	Мо			
	Tu			
	We			
	Th			
	Fr			
	Sa			
	Su			
	Мо			
	Tu			
	We			
	Th			
	Fr			
	Sa			
	Su			
	Мо			
	Tu			
	We			
	Th			
	Fr			
	Sa			
	Su			
	Мо			
	Tu			
	We			
	Th			
	Fr			
	Sa			
	Su			
	Мо			
	Tu			
	We			
	Th			
	Fr			
	Sa			
	Su			


14.4 Login data

NOTE the login data to your *heatcon!* system here:

User level	User name	Password
Expert:		
Caretaker:		

When connecting to the single room control *heatapp*! please record the password of the *heatapp*! gateway here:

heatapp! gateway		
Password:		

ΝΟΤΕ

Create a setup log file and a data backup after completing the installation.

heat con!

Index

15 Index	
----------	--

Absorption function	176
Accessories	222
Appendix	232
Cable cross-sections	230
Cable lengths	230
Creating users	52
Datensicherung	59
Einrichtungsprotokoll	53
Electrical heating usage	170
Energy generator	
Blocking and blocking times	132
Flue gas temperature monitoring	133
Forced draining	133
Minimum/maximum temperature	134
Start protection	132
Energy manager	121
Establishment protocol	
Generating	55
sending	55
Fault messages	
Automatic boiler control	197
Display	195
Forced draining	189
Frost protection function	175
Functions	
DHW circulation pump	170
Differential control	187
Heat buffer	172
Heating circuit	142
Room groups	151
Rooms	151
heatapp! gateway	54
heatcon! EC	224
heatcon! MMI2	5, 66
Heating Characteristic Curve	154
Heating curve	154
Heating limit	158
Hydraulic examples	232
Immersion sensor KVT	222
Immersion sensor PT1000	223
Info button	27
Login data	248
Malfunctions	195

Meine Anlage	54
Menu	
Configuration	
Information	
Modulation	131
System	67
Menü	
Solar	
OpenTherm	125
Fault messages	126
Operation	16, 25
Operation mode	
Hot water	167
Outside sensor OS	222
Outside temperature control	154
Parameter description	63
Pump performance chart	118
Room blocking	164
Room temperatures	152
Rotary button	
Safety	
Screed function	
Function heating	160
Occupation suitable heating	161
Sensor defect	190
Single room control heatapp!	
Speed buttons	
Functions	30
Stage manager	122
Start optimation	159
Strap-on contact sensor FS	223
Stratified charging	175
Summer operation mode	157
Summer shutdown	157
Switching times table	247
System	
System description	9, 11
Systemdaten	
- Restoring	59
sichern	59
Technical data	224
Uhrzeit	57